

IBM Global Services



DataInterchange Administrator's Guide

Version 4 Release 1

NOTE: Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page 225.

Sixth Edition (February 2002)

This edition is a major revision and replaces document number SB34-2002-04.

© Copyright IBM Corporation 1993, 2002. All rights reserved.

Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication, or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.



Contents

.....

Preface xiii

 Changes after publication xiii

 Who should read this book xiii

 Related books xiv

 What EDI courses are available xiv

 How this book is organized xv

 Information about EDI standards xvi

 Terms used in this book xvii

 ANSI X12 and EDIFACT terminology xviii

 Summary of changes xviii

Chapter 1. Introducing DataInterchange 1

 Why e-business? 1

 DataInterchange is an any-to-any solution 2

 Before you begin 6

 Sending and receiving data 6

 Setup for performing any-to-any translation 6

 Translating data 7

 Sending and receiving data 8

 Sending and receiving transactions and files 8

 Envelope overrides for EDI data 9

 Setup for sending and receiving EDI data 9

 Sending EDI data using send maps 11

 Translating application data to an EDI standard 11

 Enveloping and sending transactions 11

 Envelope overrides 12

Receiving EDI data using receive maps	13
Receiving and deenvolving transactions	13
Translating standard data to application format	13
Continuous receive	14
Functional acknowledgments	14
Update status	14
DataInterchange reporting on your system	15
Online inquiries using the transaction store facility	15
Formatted reports using the DataInterchange utility	15
Transaction and envelope data extracts using the DataInterchange utility	16
Management reporting data extracts	16
Export/import	17
Chapter 2. Getting started with DataInterchange	19
Access and logon options for DataInterchange/MVS	19
Logging on to DataInterchange/MVS	22
Access and logon options for DataInterchange/MVS-CICS	23
Logging on to DataInterchange/MVS-CICS	23
Selecting from the menu	24
Using DataInterchange panels	25
Panel areas	25
Hierarchy of user actions	28
Entering commands at the command prompt	28
Entering data	29
Initial cursor position	29
Requesting help (F1)	30
Scrolling and using the list action	31
Printing reports and lists	31
Exit (F3) and cancel (F12)	31
Prompt (F4)	32
Chapter 3. Defining DataInterchange operational profiles	35
What is an operational profile?	35
Customizing national language support (NLS)	38
Translation and validation tables	38
Single-byte and double-byte characters	39
Language profile (LANGPROF)	39
User exit program information profile (ADAMCTL)	41
MQSeries Queue Profile (MQSERIES)	44
Network security profile (SECUPROF)	46
Application defaults profile (APPDEFS)	50
CICS performance profile (SYSPROF)	53
Envelope profiles	55
Adding a member to an envelope profile	55

Chapter 4. Establishing communications with trading partners	57
Overview of trading partner communications	57
Understanding processes and rules	58
Understanding minimal trading partners	60
Setting up the network profile	64
Connecting to GEIS	64
Connecting to the network	65
Updating a network profile member	65
Connecting to other networks	68
Adding a network profile member	68
Using MQSeries Queues	73
Setting up the mailbox (requestor) profile	74
Adding a mailbox profile member	74
Setting up the trading partner profile	84
Adding a trading partner profile member	84
Utilizing control numbers	101
Assigning control numbers by EDI standard transaction ID	102
Group control number masks	102
Determining the trading partner when receiving	105
Determining the interchange ID and qualifier when sending	106
Handling a trading partner in multiple environments	108
Continuous receive facility	109
Setting up the continuous receive profile	109
Requesting, sending, and receiving functional acknowledgments	115
Requesting functional acknowledgments	115
Sending functional acknowledgments	115
Receiving functional acknowledgments	116
Delayed functional acknowledgments	117
Interchange acknowledgments (TA1 segment)	117
 Chapter 5. Translation and validation tables	 119
Translation and validation tables rules/usages and tips	120
Tables supplied by DataInterchange	121
ALPHANUM and CHARSET tables	121
Alphanumeric table (ALPHANUM)	122
Character set table (CHARSET)	122
File name table (FILENAME)	122
Monocase table (MONOCASE)	122
Program name table (PRGMNAME)	122
Translation tables	123
When to use type R (Reverse) translation tables	124
Adding a translation table	126
Updating a translation table	129
Validation tables	130
Adding a validation table	131
Updating a validation table	134

Chapter 6. Managing your EDI data using the transaction store facility	135
Data flow through the transaction store	136
Transaction store facility menu (TF01)	138
Working with EDI transactions	139
Default criteria	140
Criteria selections panel (TF02)	141
Transaction criteria	142
Trading partner and network criteria	144
Envelope criteria	145
Application criteria	147
Store status criteria	148
Additional selection criteria panel (TF08)	148
Sending and receiving transactions	149
Enveloping transactions	149
Enveloping and sending transactions	150
Receiving transactions	151
Translating received transactions	153
Managing transactions	156
Reporting transaction status	156
Updating store status	158
Updating network status	159
Reporting interchange or group status	159
Updating interchange or group status	160
Transaction status codes	162
Panel actions	166
Acknowledgment	166
Detail	166
Envelope	167
eVentlog	168
eXclude	168
grOups	168
Hold	169
Image	169
Line	169
Options	170
Print	170
purGe	171
Release	171
Report	171
Send	171
Summary	172
Transactions	172
Translate	172
Unpurge	172

Chapter 7. Exporting and importing transactions	173
Overview of the export and import process	173
Export and import file list	175
Export and import restrictions and limitations	176
Using the export menu (EI00) options	177
Exporting control strings	178
Exporting profiles	181
Exporting tables	184
Using the import menu (EI01) options	185
Importing control strings	185
Importing profiles	186
Importing tables	188
Printed report	189
Export/import facility and utility comparisons	190
 Chapter 8. Event logging	191
Understanding log profiles	192
Activity log profile	192
Printing or viewing log entries	195
Interpreting log entries	198
Translator messages	199
Controlling event log information	201
Defining an event log	202
 Chapter 9. Invoking the DataInterchange Utility	203
Invoking the utility from the administrator's menu	204
 Appendix A. Security	207
RACF class for DataInterchange	207
The resource names	208
Defining levels of access	208
Controlling access to menu options	208
Administrator's menu (MP01)	209
Transaction store facility menu (TF01)	210
Profile data	211
Event logging	211
Maps	212
EDI standards	212
Data formats	212
Translation and validation tables	213
Envelope standards	213
Translation and communication services	213
Export/import utility	214
Archiving/restoring event log records and removing store documents	214
Checking resource names	215
Security examples	218
Using RACF general resource services	220

Appendix B. The IBM DataInterchange Web site	223
Notices	225
Trademarks and service marks	226
Softcopy agreement	226
Glossary	227
Index	235



Preface

This book describes the administrative tasks for DataInterchange/MVS® and DataInterchange/MVS-CICS® Version 4 Release 1 and provides information for administrators on how to define the environment, customize EDI standards, define XML data, define trading partners and application data, and send and receive messages using DataInterchange. This book also describes how to use other DataInterchange features to import data to your system and export data from your system to meet your specific needs, and invoke the DataInterchange utility.

The term network in this book refers to the communications network provided by *AT&T Global Network Services*.

References in this document to your marketing representative refer to your IBM marketing representative.

Changes after publication

The README file on the product CD may contain additional information or changes made after this book was published.

Who should read this book

This book is intended for the electronic data interchange (EDI) administrator who prepares a computer system for electronic exchange of business information. The administrator should be familiar with, or have a working knowledge of:

- EDI standards
- Translation of application data to an EDI standard format
- Application programs that interface with DataInterchange
- Agreements with your trading partners
- Networks used for exchanging information

Related books

The following books contain information related to the topics covered in this guide:

- Customizing and Developing Applications with Expedite/CICS, GC34-3304
- DataInterchange Client User's Guide, SB34-2010
- DataInterchange Installation Guide, GB09-8070
- DataInterchange Messages and Codes, SB34-2000
- DataInterchange Programmer's Reference, SB34-2001
- Licensed Program Specifications (CICS), GI11-2360
- Licensed Program Specifications (MVS), GI11-2359
- Information Exchange Charges Reference, GX66-0653
- Information Exchange Administration Services User's Guide, GC34-2221

What EDI courses are available

This book is designed for readers who have an understanding of EDI and communication fundamentals, EDI standards, and data mapping. IBM offers the following Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) courses in the United States to provide these fundamentals.

- *Electronic Commerce: EDI Concepts, Standards, and Mapping* (course M112)

This 2-day course is designed for individuals who require a working knowledge of EDI, or who are responsible for identifying the requirements for implementing EDI. This course is not specific to a product.

All classes are in Tampa, FL from 8:30 am - 5:00 pm.

- *DataInterchange Implementation* (course M113)

This 5-day course is designed for individuals who are responsible for using the IBM DataInterchange translator to implement EDI transactions via the mainframe interface.

All classes are in Tampa, FL from 8:30 am - 5:00 pm.

- *DataInterchange Client Interface* (course M114)

Now available as a public class, this 3-day course is designed for individuals who are familiar with the DataInterchange mainframe interface and who will be converting to the DataInterchange Client environment.

All classes are in Tampa, FL from 8:30 am - 5:00 pm.

For additional EDI education information, to enroll in a public EDI education class, or to schedule a private class:

Call 1-800-304-3343, or
Send an e-mail to ecedge@tampabay.ibm.com.

How this book is organized

This book contains the following information:

Chapter 1, “Introducing DataInterchange,” introduces the concepts and working relationship of e-business, DataInterchange, and DataInterchange Client.

Chapter 2, “Getting started with DataInterchange,” describes how to access DataInterchange/MVS or DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, and describes the DataInterchange panels.

Chapter 3, “Defining DataInterchange operational profiles,” describes how to define the operational profiles, such as language, user program information, and trading partner authorizations.

Chapter 4, “Establishing communications with trading partners,” describes how to define information about your network, yourself, and your trading partners to DataInterchange. This chapter also discusses the Continuous Receive Facility available in CICS.

Chapter 5, “Translation and validation tables,” provides information about translation and validation tables, and describes how to create them.

Chapter 6, “Managing your EDI data using the transaction store facility,” provides information about the Transaction Store, and describes how to use the Transaction Store Facility to send, receive, and manage transactions or messages in the Transaction Store.

Chapter 7, “Exporting and importing transactions,” provides information about the export and import functions and describes the export and import options.

Chapter 8, “Event logging,” provides information about logging and archiving events.

Chapter 9, “Invoking the DataInterchange Utility,” describes how to invoke the DataInterchange Utility from the Administrator's menu or by using a CLIST.

Appendix A, “Security,” describes how to protect DataInterchange resources using the Resource Access Control Facility (RACF).

Appendix B, “The IBM DataInterchange Web site,” provides information about the IBM DataInterchange Web site and its features.

Information about EDI standards

Using EDI requires detailed information about EDI transaction and message standards that are not documented in this book. Sources of information about EDI standards include:

EDI Standard	Address
X12	American National Standards Institute New York, NY 10018 Sales Department (212) 642-4900 Data Interchange Association (DISA) 333 Carlyle Street Suite 600 Alexandria, VA 22314 (703) 548-7005
EDIFACT	International Organization for Standardization 1 rue de Varembe Case Postale 56 CH-1121 Geneva 20, Switzerland
RAIL	Association of American Railroads 50 F Street, NW Washington, DC 2001-1564 (202) 639-2100
UCS and WINS	Uniform Communication Standard Warehouse IBM Network Standard P.O. Box 1244 Dayton, OH 45401 Uniform Code Council, Inc. 7887 Washington Village Drive Suite 300 Dayton, OH 45459 (937) 435-3870

Terms used in this book

The following abbreviations and terms are used in this book:

Abbreviation/Term	Definition
Account number	Account identifier
Applications	Programs that process information
CICS	Customer Information Control System
Client/Server	The model of interaction in distributed data processing in which a program at one site sends a request to a program at another site and awaits a response. The requesting program is called a client; the answering program is called a server.
Data set	The basic unit of data storage for MVS
DataInterchange	DataInterchange/MVS and DataInterchange/MVS-CICS
DataInterchange Client	DataInterchange Client interface, a Windows™-based graphical user interface for DataInterchange
DataInterchange Host	DataInterchange/MVS or MVS-CICS mainframe products
EDI	Electronic data interchange
Electronic transmission	A method of transmitting data, such as a public network
Facility	DataInterchange processes and programs that are interactive
Host	The mainframe environment (MVS or MVS-CICS)
MVS	Multiple Virtual Storage operating system
Profile	A collection of descriptive information
TSO/E	Time Sharing Option/Extended
Utility	DataInterchange processes and programs that run in batch mode

ANSI X12 and EDIFACT terminology

In all matters relating to EDI standards, this book tries to match ANSI X12 terminology. In a few cases, EDIFACT uses different terms or terms that do not have X12 equivalents. Some of these differences are:

X12 Term	EDIFACT Term	DataInterchange Version 4 Release 1 Term
Communication session	Connection	Communication session
Transaction set	Message	Transaction or message
Segment ID	Tag	Segment ID
Loop	Group	Loop or Group
Control segment	Service segment	Envelope

The glossary at the end of this book defines additional terms associated with DataInterchange.

Summary of changes

This edition of the DataInterchange Administrator's Guide is based on the DataInterchange/MVS and DataInterchange/MVS-CICS product set. The changes made to this Version 4.1 publication are as follows:

- **Removed from the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide* and detailed in the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide*:**
 - Importing and Requesting EDI Standards
 - Customizing EDI and Envelope Standards
 - Mapping Your Application Data to an EDI Standard Transaction Set
 - Customizing Business Documents
 - Using the B41 Transaction Set
- **Moved to client/server support:**

Mapping (envelope standards, defining and working with data formats)
- **Modified panels:**
 - EI00, Export Menu (control strings, profiles, and tables only for MVS and MVS-CICS)
 - EI01, Import Menu (control strings, profiles, and tables only for MVS and MVS-CICS)
 - MP01, Administrator's Menu
 - PM01, Profile Definitions
 - PM05, Profile Description: Trading partner profile

Introducing DataInterchange

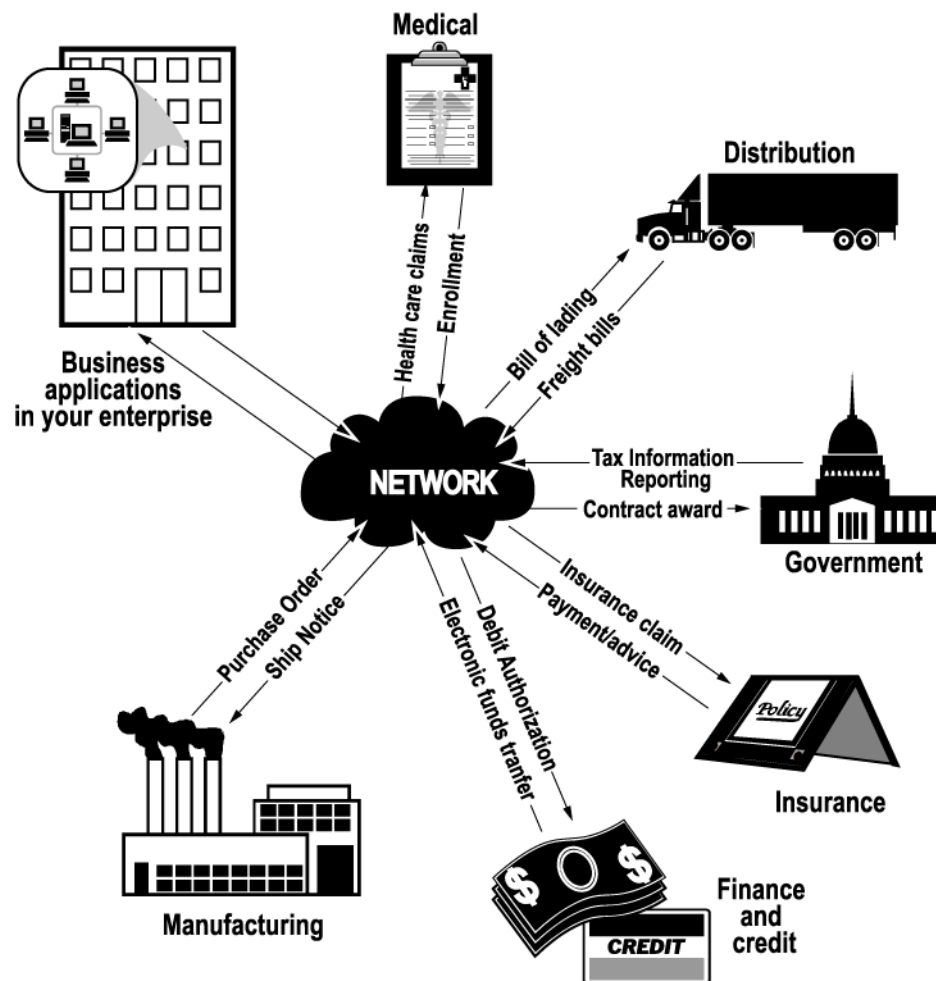
The accurate and timely flow of information in today's business environment presents a monumental challenge. As business processes evolve, your company's ongoing success depends on the flow of information. To improve these processes, you can exchange information electronically from one computer system to another. DataInterchange, an e-*business* solution, is the bridge that can make it possible.

Why e-business?

Becoming an e-business can streamline your enterprise and give you a competitive advantage in the marketplace by providing:

- Improved ability to target new opportunities
- Automated closed-loop processes with end-to-end application integration
- Reduced costs through:
 - Increased productivity
 - Flexibility in exchanging information with your business partners
 - Just-in-time inventory management
- Greater control throughout the business cycle

Figure 1. Extending your enterprise



DataInterchange is an any-to-any solution

DataInterchange is a key part of your e-business implementation to automate your business processes and extend your enterprise directly to your trading partners. DataInterchange is an application that reformats data for electronic transmission, and includes the following features:

Flexible setup and administration

- Client interface to manage profiles, EDI standards, data formats, maps, and XML DTDs (Extensible Markup Language document type definitions)
- Export/import available to move user data between systems
- Client XML DTD import function
- Mapping designed to support:
 - Any to-any mapping
 - XML DTD import
 - Literals/constants
 - Accumulators, arithmetic and logical operations
 - Qualified loop and element mapping

- Hierarchical loop mapping
 - Envelope field mapping
 - User exits at the field level
 - User-defined translation and validation tables
 - Boolean logic
- Maps can be used by one or more trading partners

Superior translation capability

- Syntax checking
- Test and production support
- Carbon copy support
- Ability to translate and envelope separately
- Flexible command language interface
- Interactive, batch, event-driven, and real-time processing
- Automatic generation of functional acknowledgments

Versatile communications

- Support for managed networks and direct connections to trading partners
- Ability to resend individual transactions or entire envelopes
- Support for MQSeries Queues as a means of exchanging data between trading partners

Extensive reporting and auditing

- Reporting of trading partner relationships, including what transaction sets are being used, and when the last communication was with a trading partner, and others
- Reporting of envelope and transaction status for both online and batch processing
- Reporting of exception information
- Setting acceptable error levels for the trading partner/map combination
- Reporting of SAP status for online and batch processing
- Optional audit log with archive recovery capability

EDI standards support

- Multiple EDI standards, including EDIFACT, X12, UCS, VICS, and RAIL
- Multiple versions and releases of EDI standards (Downloads are available from the DataInterchange Web site <http://edi.services.ibm.com/datainterchange>.)
- EDI standards distribution to speed delivery of new EDI standards
- Ability to migrate a map from one version/release of an EDI standard to another, or from one transaction to another
- Client creation and customization of EDI standards
- Optional audit log with archive recovery capability

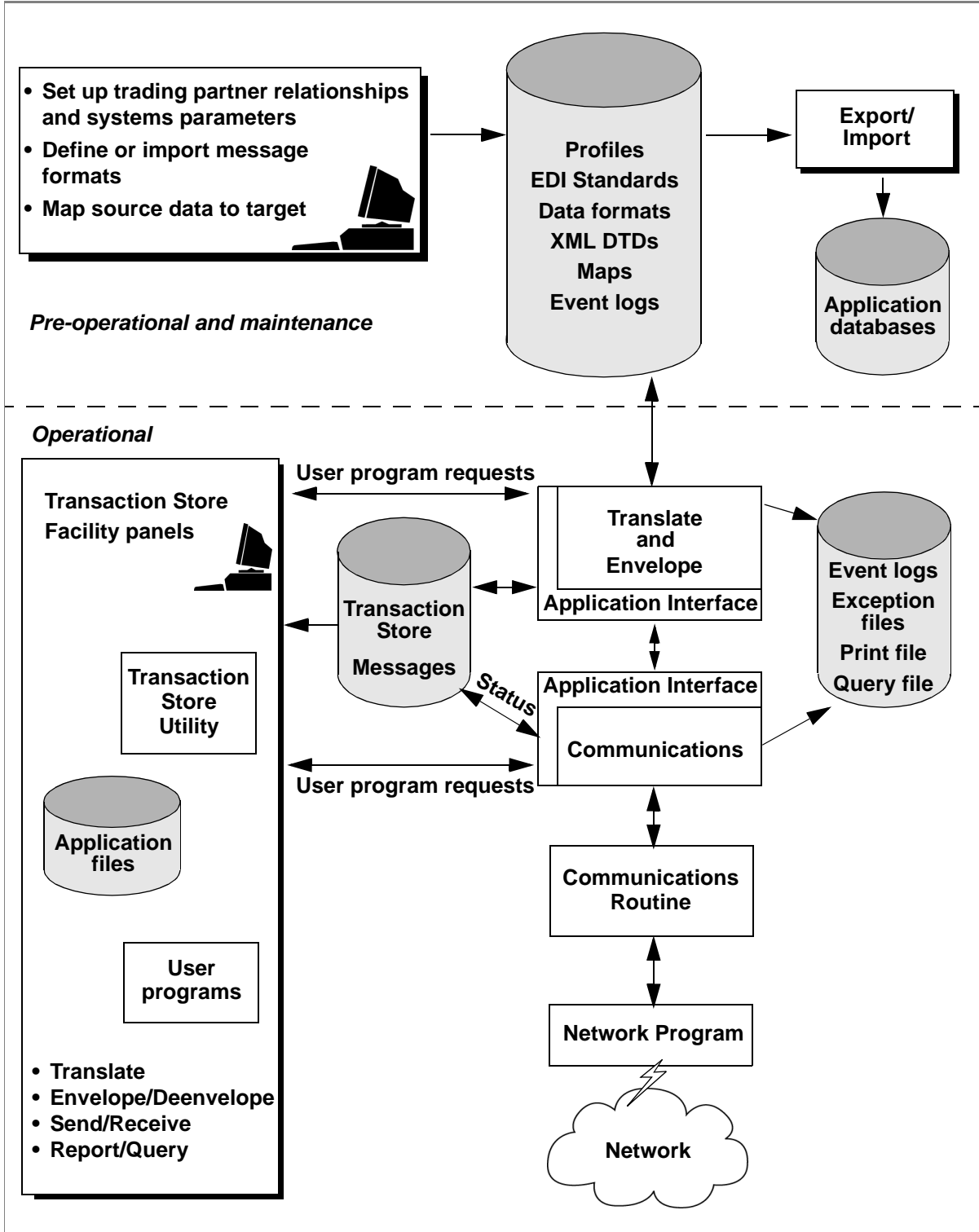
XML support

- Direct DTD import to client
- Optional validation levels
- XML dictionary support

Additional features

- Designed for high throughput and performance
- Support for concurrent users and applications
- Support for a shared Trading Partners profile (Minimal Trading Partners)
- Ability to process in multiple environments
- DB2 implementation
- MVS or CICS implementation
- Support for encryption and authentication
- Application program interface (API) to integrate directly with your application
- Utilizes the Security Access Facility (SAF) to establish system security down to the record level
- Support for MQSeries Queues

Figure 2. DataInterchange services overview



Before you begin

DataInterchange must be installed and environments created for your use. See the *DataInterchange Installation Guide*, the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*, and the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for more information.

In addition, your system's security administrator must have granted you access to DataInterchange resources. If you are the security administrator, see Appendix A, "Security," for instructions.

Sending and receiving data

Before you can use DataInterchange to translate data, or to send or receive transactions, messages, or files, you must define certain information. This information describes how your system sends and receives data, how data is formatted in your application files and mapped to a standard, to whom you send data and from whom you receive data, and other pertinent information.

DataInterchange also features *any-to-any* translation. Using any-to-any translation, you can translate data from any supported source document type to any supported target document type. Supported document types include data formats, EDI standards, and XML data.

Any-to-any translation uses a new type of *map* called a *data transformation map*. These maps use a different command syntax than the send and receive maps. You use a different PERFORM command, PERFORM TRANSFORM, to translate data.

Setup for performing any-to-any translation

The following outlines the steps necessary for any-to-any translation:

1. Install and establish the environment.

Install DataInterchange/MVS or DataInterchange/MVS-CICS. See the *DataInterchange Installation Guide*.

2. Define your source and target documents.

- If any source or target documents are EDI standards, add the EDI and envelope standards.

Select the EDI standards you wish to use and add them to your DataInterchange database. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for more information.

You can customize the EDI standards you have applied now or at a later time. Customizing can be helpful to alter a standard to suit a particular business need. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for more information.

- If any source or target documents are data formats, define the format of your application data to DataInterchange.

You use data formats to define the format of your application data to DataInterchange. DataInterchange supports several record formats. The data format definitions can be used to describe source documents, target documents, or both. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for more information.

- If any source or target documents are XML data, import your XML DTDs (document type definitions) into DataInterchange.

XML DTDs describe the format of your XML data. You can import DTDs directly into DataInterchange using the DataInterchange Client. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for more information.

3. Define your trading partners.

Create a trading partner profile for each trading partner with whom you do business. Trading partners can share a profile using the Minimal Trading Partner feature. The profile contains information used to identify the trading partner as well as other data specific to the trading partner. Examples of the information in this profile are the trading partner's network and network address. See "Setting up the trading partner profile" on page 84 and "Understanding processes and rules" on page 58.

4. If you are using EDI Standards as target documents, customize the envelope profile.

DataInterchange provides default envelope profiles to supply information for envelope header and trailer records. You need to customize the sender ID field of the envelope profile you will be using. If you use more than one sender ID, you need to create an additional envelope profile for each sender ID you use. See "Envelope profiles" on page 55 for more information.

5. Create your data transformation maps.

The data transformation maps describe how the data is to be translated from the source document to the target document. For example, it tells the translator which source elements or fields correspond to which target elements or fields.

6. Identify which trading partners will use the maps.

As part of mapping, you define which trading partners or process will use each map. This is done by creating data transformation rules. Rules also define special options, such as the type of envelope to use and the ID of the envelope profile. Maps can be used by multiple trading partners. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for more information.

Translating data

To translate your data, simply place your data in a file or MQSeries queue and invoke DataInterchange. Use the PERFORM TRANSFORM command to provide the necessary information to DataInterchange, such as the input data type and location. Typically, one or more applications can place application data into one or more files or queues over time. Periodically, a task is invoked to request the DataInterchange Utility to translate the data in one or more of these source files to the selected target format(s). You can invoke multiple tasks simultaneously or at different times to translate the source data.

When errors occur during the translation process, the error messages are placed in a log and in a print file. Input data that could not be translated due to errors is placed in an exception file.

Sending and receiving data

Additional setup is required before you can send data after translation or receive data before translation. The following outlines the necessary steps:

1. Verify/create a network profile.

Define network profiles to communicate with your trading partners. The network profile includes information, such as the network ID and the communications routine that you use. DataInterchange contains profiles for IBM Global Services and the GEIS network. See "Setting up the network profile" on page 64.

2. Define yourself to DataInterchange.

Mailbox (requestor) profiles identify each group or individual in your organization who uses DataInterchange to send data, receive data, or both. Examples of the information in a mailbox (requestor) profile are the requestor's network and network address. See "Setting up the mailbox (requestor) profile" on page 74.

Sending and receiving transactions and files

To send or receive your data, DataInterchange starts a communication routine that uses an intermediate file to communicate with the network program. The network program is supplied by you or another provider, such as a value added network (VAN). The program sends or receives the data over the network that you defined for communicating with your trading partner.

You can use the following functions to send and receive data. You can execute these functions using either the application program interface (API) or one of the PERFORM commands.

Use this function:	To:
PERFORM SEND	Send EDI standard transactions
PERFORM SENDFILE	Send XML or application data files that do not include an interchange header and do not contain EDI data.
PERFORM RECEIVE	Receive EDI standard transactions.
PERFORM RECEIVEFILE	Receive XML or application data files that do not include an interchange header and do not contain EDI data

You can execute the SEND, SENDFILE, RECEIVE, and RECEIVEFILE functions as a separate task from your application, or you can execute them from within your application. See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for additional information about the DataInterchange Utility and the application program interface.

Envelope overrides for EDI data

When the target document is an EDI standard, DataInterchange provides you with the ability to override specific values in the interchange envelope with data provided by your application. A default envelope is selected if an override is not needed.

Here are some of the ways that envelope overrides are provided:

- One of the steps in the DataInterchange trading partner definition is defining a data transformation rule. Use the data transformation rule to select the correct mapping for translating data. You can specify an envelope override using the data transformation rule.
- You can specify values in the envelope profile member that override the values that are generated during the envelope process. DataInterchange uses the information in the profile member to generate the interchange header and trailer segments.

When the source document is an EDI standard, DataInterchange uses the information you specified in the envelope profile member to generate the interchange header and trailer segments for a functional acknowledgment, if requested.

Setup for sending and receiving EDI data

The following outlines the steps necessary for sending and receiving data that is formatted and mapped to a standard:

1. Install and establish your environment.

Install DataInterchange in MVS or CICS. See the *DataInterchange Installation Guide*.

2. Verify/create a network profile.

Define network profiles to communicate with your trading partners. The network profile includes information, such as the network ID and the communications routine that you use. DataInterchange contains profiles for IBM Global Services and the GEIS network. See “Setting up the network profile” on page 64.

3. Define yourself to DataInterchange.

Mailbox (requestor) profiles identify each group or individual in your organization who sends data, receives data, or both using DataInterchange. Examples of the information in this profile are the requestor’s network and network address. See “Setting up the mailbox (requestor) profile” on page 74.

You can also define a nonspecific trading partner to DataInterchange without using mailboxes. You can use a keyword of ANY to refer to any trading partner, even if the trading partner is not found in the trading partner profile. See “Understanding processes and rules” on page 58.

4. Define your trading partners.

Create a trading partner profile for each trading partner with whom you do business. Trading partners can share a profile using the Minimal Trading Partner feature. The profile contains information used to identify the trading partner as well as other data specific to the trading partner. Examples of the information in this profile are the trading partner’s network and network address. See “Setting up the trading partner profile” on page 84 and “Understanding processes and rules” on page 58.

5. Add the EDI and envelope standards.

Select the EDI standards you wish to use and add them to your DataInterchange database. You can customize the EDI standards you have applied now or at a later time. Customizing can be helpful to alter a standard to suit a particular business need. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for additional information.

6. Customize the envelope profile.

If you use EDI, then you have the option of customizing your envelope profile. DataInterchange provides default envelope profiles to supply information for envelope header and trailer records. You need to customize the sender ID field of the envelope profile you will be using. If you use more than one sender ID, you need to create an additional envelope profile for each sender ID you use. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for additional information about envelope profiles.

7. Define your data format to DataInterchange.

Use data formats to define the format of your application data to DataInterchange. Several record formats are supported by DataInterchange. One data format can be used to describe input application data that is sent to a trading partner and output application data that is received from a trading partner. See the *DataInterchange User's Guide* for additional information about defining application data (data formats).

8. Map your application data to a standard.

The data format you defined to DataInterchange in the previous steps now needs to be mapped to a standard. This means associating the fields in your application data to the data elements in a standard. You will create a map for sending data, receiving data, or both. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for complete mapping information.

9. Identify which trading partners will use the maps.

As part of mapping, you define which trading partners will use each map. This is done by creating send and receive usages or rules. Usages or rules also define information used when sending (send map) or receiving (receive map) a transaction, such as the type of envelope to use and the ID of the envelope profile. Maps may be used by multiple trading partners. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for complete mapping information.

Sending EDI data using send maps

The following steps outline how to send data to a trading partner.

1. Translate application data to an EDI standard
2. Envelope the translated data
3. Send the enveloped data

Translating application data to an EDI standard

The first step in sending your data to a trading partner is to invoke DataInterchange to translate your data to an EDI standard format. You can place your data in a file before invoking DataInterchange or you can pass the data directly to DataInterchange.

The Transaction Store holds your data during translation and provides a facility for you to access and manage your data. For information, see Chapter 6, “Managing your EDI data using the transaction store facility.”

When errors occur during translation processing, the error messages are placed in a log and a print file. The application data that could not be translated due to the errors, is placed in an exception file.

Collecting application data for translation

Typically, one or more applications place application data into one or more application files over time. Periodically, a task is invoked to request the DataInterchange Utility to translate the data in one or more of these application files to a selected EDI standard. You can invoke multiple tasks simultaneously or at different times to translate the application data.

Translating application data as it is generated

An application can also place application data into a file and then start the DataInterchange Utility or the DataInterchange API directly to request translation of the application data to a selected standard. In this scenario, the application data can consist of one or more transactions. Multiple applications that use DataInterchange can run simultaneously.

See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for additional information on translating application data, the DataInterchange Utility, and the Application Programmer's Interface.

Enveloping and sending transactions

After your application data is translated successfully and placed in the DataInterchange Transaction Store, the data must be enveloped. Enveloping involves placing an EDI standard header and trailer around your transaction in preparation for sending. The system places your transactions in an intermediate file as they are enveloped. When enveloping is complete, you can send the data to your trading partner.

To send your enveloped data, DataInterchange starts a communications routine that passes the enveloped data in the intermediate file to a network program. The network program is supplied by you or another provider, such as a value added network (VAN). The program sends the enveloped data over the network you defined for communicating with your trading partner.

You can request the translation, envelope, and send functions individually or you can combine them as needed. For example, you can:

- Translate
- Envelope
- Send
- Translate and Envelope
- Envelope and Send
- Translate, Envelope, and Send

You can execute the envelope and send functions as separate tasks from your application or you can execute them from within your application. See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for additional information about the DataInterchange Utility and the application program interface. In addition, you can perform the Envelope and the Envelope and Send functions using the Transaction Store Facility. See Chapter 6, "Managing your EDI data using the transaction store facility," for additional information.

Collecting translated application data in the transaction store and enveloping and sending the data together in one envelope at a later time may help to reduce networking costs, instead of sending many envelopes to each trading partner.

Envelope overrides

DataInterchange provides you with the capability to override particular values in the interchange envelope with data provided by your application. A default envelope is selected if an override is not needed.

Here are some of the ways that envelope overrides are provided:

- One of the steps in the DataInterchange trading partner definition is defining a trading partner usage. Use the trading partner usage to select the correct mapping for translating data. You can specify an envelope override using the trading partner usage.

For outbound processing, the specified envelope profile member can contain constant values that override the values generated during the envelope process. DataInterchange uses the information in the profile member to generate the interchange header and trailer segments.

For inbound processing, DataInterchange uses the information in the specified envelope profile member to generate the interchange header and trailer segments for a functional acknowledgment (if requested).

- Another step in the DataInterchange mapping process is the data format definition. This definition specifies records and fields in your application data file. DataInterchange currently provides two definitions for the application data (Raw data, and Control and Data (C & D) record format). You can find more information about data formats and application data in the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* and the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.
- DataInterchange provides several translation methods to process your data. The application programming interface (API) is one method that you can use to couple your application program with the DataInterchange translation process. To use the API, your application must use the predefined control blocks to communicate information to the translation process. One of these control blocks is the translator control block (TRCB). The TRCB allows your application to specify the envelope overrides used to generate the interchange headers and trailers. You can find more information in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Receiving EDI data using receive maps

The following steps outline how to receive data from a trading partner.

1. Receive the standard data
2. Deenvelope the standard data
3. Translate the standard data to an application format

Receiving and deenveloping transactions

Periodically, poll the network(s) you use to see if there are transactions waiting to be received. Receiving EDI standard transactions involves invoking DataInterchange and requesting the *receive* function. DataInterchange starts a communications routine that uses your network program or a program supplied by another provider. If transactions are received, they are placed into an intermediate file. You can specify to receive all transactions, or to receive only transactions from a certain trading partner, depending on the network you use.

After transactions are received, they can be deenveloped. Deenveloping processes the envelope headers and trailers from the EDI standard transactions that are contained in the intermediate file and places the results in the transaction store. Functional acknowledgments are also generated if necessary. Once transactions are in the transaction store, you can manage them using the Transaction Store Facility or translate them to an application format and process them using your application. See Chapter 6, “Managing your EDI data using the transaction store facility.”

You can execute the receive and deenvelope functions as a separate task from your application or you can execute them from within your application. See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for additional information about the DataInterchange Utility and the application program interface. In addition, you can perform the Receive and Deenvelope function using the Transaction Store Facility.

Translating standard data to application format

You can use DataInterchange to translate certain transactions that are contained in the transaction store to your application format. Transactions translated to your application format are placed in an application data file. They accumulate and remain there until your application processes them.

You can execute the translate function as a separate task from your application or you can execute translation from within your application. See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for additional information about the DataInterchange Utility and the application program interface. In addition, you can perform the translation function using the Transaction Store Facility.

You can request the receive, deenvelope, and translation functions individually or you can combine them as needed. For example, you can:

- Receive
- Deenvelope
- Translate
- Receive and Deenvelope
- Deenvelope and Translate
- Receive, Deenvelope, and Translate

Continuous receive

With DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, you can invoke continuous receive functions. These functions allow you to receive data without interruption from one or more trading partners as soon as the data is delivered to your mailbox. The DataInterchange continuous receive function receives data as it enters your mailbox, deenvelopes the data, translates the data to a data format, and starts an application response routine to process the data. To see how you can specify continuous receive mode processing, see “Continuous receive facility” on page 109.

Functional acknowledgments

For some of your transactions, you may want to know if your trading partner received, accepted, or rejected your transaction. You can obtain this information if you request a functional acknowledgment.

A functional acknowledgment is created upon request during deenveloping and indicates only that a specified set of envelopes is syntactically correct or incorrect. They are placed in the transaction store and are optionally enveloped for sending. A functional acknowledgment does not indicate that the trading partner agrees to the business terms contained in the envelope.

You can use the DataInterchange envelope function to:

- Transmit functional acknowledgments to the network and your trading partner.
- Envelope functional acknowledgments at a later time.

If you want immediate turnaround of functional acknowledgments, your task or application can issue the send function. For more information, see “Requesting, sending, and receiving functional acknowledgments” on page 115.

Update status

If the transactions you send are supposed to generate network acknowledgments, you will need to issue an update status periodically. This can be done using the Transaction Store Facility, the DataInterchange Utility, the DataInterchange application program interface, or the Continuous Receive Facility. See Chapter 6, “Managing your EDI data using the transaction store facility,” and the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for additional information on the DataInterchange Utility and the application program interface.

DataInterchange reporting on your system

You can use several reporting and auditing tools within DataInterchange to help you manage your system. These tools include online inquiries and displays, formatted reports, data extracts, and exception reports.

Online inquiries using the transaction store facility

You can use the Transaction Store Facility to obtain information and status about transactions and envelopes that you sent to your trading partners or received from your trading partners.

Formatted reports using the DataInterchange utility

You can use the DataInterchange Utility to specify search criteria and produce the following reports:

- **Activity Summary**
Creates a summary of your inbound and outbound transaction activity. This summary includes the total number of outgoing and incoming transactions that meets your search criteria. On the outbound side, it categorizes the transactions into the number of translated transactions, enveloped transactions, and sent transactions. On the inbound side, it categorizes the transactions into the number of transactions translated and not translated.
- **Acknowledgment Image**
Returns functional acknowledgment images for transactions that meet your search criteria.
- **Transaction Details**
Creates detailed information about individual transactions that meets your search criteria. This includes information about your trading partner, application data, acknowledgments, and networks that relate to the individual transactions selected.
- **Transaction Image**
Returns transaction images for EDI documents that meet the search criteria.
- **Status Summary**
Returns a summary of information about individual transactions that meets your search criteria. This information includes:
 - Transaction handle
 - Trading partner nickname
 - Data format ID
 - Transaction status
 - Store status
 - Date enveloped
 - Interchange control number
 - Network status, group control number
 - Functional acknowledgment status

- **Status Summary²**
Includes all the information from Status Summary plus the application control number and the internal trading partner ID for each transaction.
- **Event Log**
Returns all entries from the DataInterchange Event Log that meet your search criteria.
- **Query**
Returns a list of transactions, identified by a date and time stamp called the transaction handle, that meets your search criteria.

For more information, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Transaction and envelope data extracts using the DataInterchange utility

Using Transaction and Envelope data extracts, you can retrieve information from the DataInterchange Transaction Store and format the information to meet your business needs. You can use a Transaction data extract to determine what documents have not been functionally acknowledged by your trading partners. Use the Envelope data extract to view reports about which applications generated transactions to reconcile system rules.

For more information, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Management reporting data extracts

Management Reporting data extracts include information about trading partner profiles and capabilities, data maps and their rules, network activity, and transaction statistics.

Use Management Reporting data extracts to answer questions, such as how many purchase orders you sent to each of your trading partners within a specific month, or which trading partners you are trading purchase orders with at the X12 V4R1 level. DataInterchange provides the following data extracts to gather this information:

- **Trading Partner Profile Data Extract**
Provides complete identification information about your trading partners, such as company name address, contacts, telephone number, nickname, network name, interchange ID, account ID, and user ID. Additionally, the date of the last transmission of data is provided including the interchange, group, and transaction control numbers.
- **Trading Partner Capability Data Extract**
Provides a subset of trading partner identification information and detailed information regarding the cumulative transactions exchanged with a trading partner, such as mapping direction, standards used, transaction ID, measurement date range, total number of transactions processed, and number of transactions with errors.
- **Network Activity Data Extract**
Provides a record of DataInterchange's network activity. You can use this information to verify the integrity of your EDI process, and to understand and reconcile network charges. This extract provides data about the network ID, name and account number, user ID, direction, charge code, control date, and the total number of interchange envelopes and characters of data sent or received.

- **Transaction Activity Data Extract**

Provides a record of daily transaction activity for individual trading partners. You can use this information to verify the integrity of your EDI process, and to understand and reconcile network charges. Trading partner data provided includes a subset of trading partner identification information and detailed information regarding the daily transactions exchanged with a trading partner. Transaction data provided includes mapping direction, standard used, transaction ID, map ID, data format ID, measurement date, total number of transactions processed, and number of transactions that had errors. Outbound functional acknowledgments will not be reported through Transaction Activity Data Extract Reports.

Data extracts are formatted as sequential files that contain fixed length records. For more information about Management Reporting data extracts, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Export/import

You can move your maps, profiles, data formats and more from one DataInterchange system to another:

- From a test to a production system using export/import
- From a production system to a test system using export/import
- To exchange data with other DataInterchange users
- To move data between a DataInterchange client and a DataInterchange host
- To migrate to a higher release level

For more information, see Chapter 7, “Exporting and importing transactions.”

Getting started with DataInterchange

This chapter describes how to sign on to DataInterchange/MVS and DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, and describes the DataInterchange panels.

Before you can sign on to DataInterchange, a security administrator must give you access to DataInterchange resources. If you are the security administrator, see Appendix A, “Security,” for instructions.

Access and logon options for DataInterchange/MVS

The logon command for DataInterchange/MVS is EDI unless the person who installed DataInterchange for you chose another name for this command. You can enter just the command and accept the default options in the EDI CLIST, or you can specify up to six logon options to override the default options. The logon options for DataInterchange/MVS are:

Option:	Description
System ID	Identifies the copy of DataInterchange you are accessing. If more than one copy of DataInterchange is installed on your system, for example, a test version and a production version, the System ID option indicates which copy you want to access. Specify the option as follows: <code>SYSID(system-name)</code> where: <i>system-name</i> is the resource name the security administrator assigned to the copy you are accessing. The default is DIENU.

Option:	Description
Print	<p>Directs printed output for the session, except for print requests you issue from the Transaction Store Facility. Your print options are:</p> <p>PRINT(<i>PRINTER</i>) Prints the information immediately after you log off.</p> <p>PRINT(<i>HOLDQ</i>) Sends the information to the spool hold queue. You use a system facility to print the information after you log off. This option is the default supplied in the EDI CLIST.</p> <p>PRINT(<i>FILE</i>) Uses a physical file named <i>userid.EDI.PRTPFILE</i> for output. If this file does not exist, the logon command creates it for you. Use a system facility to print the information after you log off.</p>
Report file	<p>Directs reports and printouts that you request while using the Transaction Store Facility. Your report file options are:</p> <p>RPTFILE(<i>PRINTER</i>) Prints the information immediately after you log off.</p> <p>RPTFILE(<i>HOLDQ</i>) Sends the information to the spool hold queue. You use a system facility to print the information after you log off. This option is the default supplied in the EDI CLIST.</p> <p>RPTFILE(<i>FILE</i>) Uses a physical file named <i>userid.EDI.RPTFILE</i> for output. If this file does not exist, the logon command creates it for you. Use a system facility to print the information after you log off.</p>
Language profile	<p>Indicates which language variables to use for the session. The Language profile option sets the language variables for the session. For example, one of the language variables is the format for entering and displaying dates. Specify the option as follows:</p> <p>LANGPROF(<i>member-name</i>)</p> <p>where:</p> <p><i>member-name</i></p> <p>is the name of the language profile member that contains the variables you want to use. The default is ENU (US English).</p> <p>For more information about the language profile, see "Language profile (LANGPROF)" on page 39.</p>
Language ID	<p>Determines which language version to use for the session. The language ID is ENU. Enter this option as follows:</p> <p>LANGID(<i>ENU</i>)</p>
Export/Import file	<p>Indicates which export/import files to use for the session.</p> <p>The export/import file options are:</p> <p>EIFILE(<i>Y</i>) Uses a physical file named <i>userid.EDI.EIFILE</i> for output (export) or input (import). If this file does not exist, the logon command creates it for you. This is the default.</p>

Option:	Description														
EIFILE(N)	<p>Allows you to specify separate files for different types of export or import data. The format of a file name is:</p> <p><i>userid.EDI.EI xxx</i></p> <p>where:</p> <p><i>xxx</i></p> <p>is one of the following:</p> <table> <tr> <td>File:</td><td>Description:</td></tr> <tr> <td>STD</td><td>Standards</td></tr> <tr> <td>ADF</td><td>Data formats</td></tr> <tr> <td>TPT</td><td>Maps (trading partner transactions)</td></tr> <tr> <td>CST</td><td>Control strings</td></tr> <tr> <td>PRF</td><td>Profiles</td></tr> <tr> <td>TBL</td><td>Tables</td></tr> </table> <p>If any of these files do not exist, the logon command creates them for you. Using separate files can speed processing.</p>	File:	Description:	STD	Standards	ADF	Data formats	TPT	Maps (trading partner transactions)	CST	Control strings	PRF	Profiles	TBL	Tables
File:	Description:														
STD	Standards														
ADF	Data formats														
TPT	Maps (trading partner transactions)														
CST	Control strings														
PRF	Profiles														
TBL	Tables														

If you want to use all the default options in the EDI CLIST, enter **EDI** to log on to DataInterchange.

If you want to use a test system and send printed output to the system printer when you end the session, you can log on to DataInterchange using the following:

EDI SYSID(*TEST*) PRINT(*PRINTER*)

Default values in the EDI CLIST are used for the options you did not specify with the logon command.

You can also set the logon options by changing the defaults in the EDI CLIST, but this changes the defaults for all users.

Logging on to DataInterchange/MVS

To log on to DataInterchange/MVS, type the logon command **EDI** followed by any options you want to use for the session, and press Enter. The DataInterchange Administrator's Menu (MP01) displays.

```
MP01                      DataInterchange for MVS Version 4.01 Main Menu

                          5655-G99 (c) Copyright IBM Corp. 1989, 2002
                          All Rights Reserved. Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

Type the number of your choice and press Enter, or press the Exit key to exit.
Functions with an * are available on DataInterchange Client.

Choice ===>  ___  1. (reserved for future use)
                  2. Profiles
                  3. Event Logging
                  4. * Mapping (Trading Partner Transactions)
                  5. * EDI Standards
                  6. * Application Data Formats
                  7. Translation and Validation Tables
                  8. * Envelope Standards
                  9. Transaction Store Facility
                 10. Export
                 11. Import
                 12. Utility

Command ===>
Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F9=Retrieve
F13=Keys help
```

Access and logon options for DataInterchange/MVS-CICS

The CICS transaction to access the DataInterchange/MVS-CICS panels is **EDIA**. Release 4 and later releases are only available in US English. The language ID is **ENU**. You need only this command to access DataInterchange/MVS-CICS.

Logging on to DataInterchange/MVS-CICS

To log on to DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, type the transaction name **EDIA** and the language ID, if necessary, and press Enter. The DataInterchange Administrator's Menu (MP01) displays.

```
MP01                      DataInterchange for CICS Version 4.01 Main Menu

                          5655-H01 (c) Copyright IBM Corp. 1991, 2002
                          All Rights Reserved. Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

Type the number of your choice and press Enter, or press the Exit key to exit.
Functions with an * are available on DataInterchange Client.

Choice ==>  _  1. (reserved for future use)
               2. Profiles
               3. Event Logging
               4. * Mapping (Trading Partner Transactions)
               5. * EDI Standards
               6. * Application Data Formats
               7. Translation and Validation Tables
               8. * Envelope Standards
               9. Transaction Store Facility
              10. Export
              11. Import

Command ==>
Enter  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F9=Retrieve
F13=Keys help
```



NOTE: All panels in DataInterchange/MVS have TSO in the function key area. In DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, this option is not supported and does not display.

Selecting from the menu

When you log on to DataInterchange, the first menu to display is the DataInterchange Administrator's Menu (MP01)/Main Menu.

```
MP01                      DataInterchange for MVS Version 4.01 Main Menu

                          5655-G99 (c) Copyright IBM Corp. 1989, 2002
                          All Rights Reserved. Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

Type the number of your choice and press Enter, or press the Exit key to exit.
Functions with an * are available on DataInterchange Client.

Choice ===>  _  1. (reserved for future use)
                2. Profiles
                3. Event Logging
                4. * Mapping (Trading Partner Transactions)
                5. * EDI Standards
                6. * Application Data Formats
                7. Translation and Validation Tables
                8. * Envelope Standards
                9. Transaction Store Facility
               10. Export
               11. Import
               12. Utility

Command ===>
Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F9=Retrieve
F13=Keys help
```

Some of the choices shown on this panel may not appear on your menu. The panel lists only the functions that you were given access to by the security administrator. For example, your menu may only display the following options:

```
MP01                      DataInterchange for MVS Version 4.01 Main Menu

                          5655-G99 (c) Copyright IBM Corp. 1989, 2002
                          All Rights Reserved. Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

Type the number of your choice and press Enter, or press the Exit key to exit.
Functions with an * are available on DataInterchange Client.

Choice ===>  _  2. Profiles

                               10. Export
                               11. Import
                               12. Utility

Command ===>
Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F9=Retrieve
F13=Keys help
```

To see a description of the choices, press F1 (Help). To return to the menu, press F3 (Exit). To select an option, type the number for the option in the Choice field, and press Enter.

Using DataInterchange panels

Panel areas

When you select an option from the Administrator's Menu (MP01), the applicable panel displays. For example, the Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays when you select **Profiles**.

Log work with Members Print View A			

PM01	Profile Definitions		1 to 15 of 17
Action	Profile ID	Profile Description	Log?
—	ACTLOGS	Activity log	N
—	ADAMCTL	User Exits	N
—	APPDEFS	Application Defaults	N
—	CONTRECV	Continuous Receive Profile	N
—	E	EDIFACT standard envelope data	N
—	I	ICS standard envelope data	N
—	LANGPROF	Language profile	N
—	MQSERIES	MQSeries Queue Profile	Y
—	NETOP	Network Commands	N
—	NETPROF	Network profile	N
—	REQPROF	Mailboxes	N
—	SECUPROF	Network Security	N
—	SYSPROF	CICS Performance	N
—	T	UN/TDI standard envelope data	N
—	TPPROF	Trading partner profile	N
C			
Command ==> D			
Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F8=Fwd F9=Retrieve			
F12=Cancel F13=Keys help E			

The panel ID (PM01) shows near the upper-left corner with the panel title centered on the same line.

Most DataInterchange panels include five areas:

A Action bar The top line of the panel lists the commands or actions that you can select on the panel you are viewing. The commands or actions available on the Profile Definitions panel (PM01) are:

Command/Action	Mnemonic
Log	L
work with Members	M
Print	P
View	V

The command/action mnemonic is the capitalized letter in the command/action name. This is usually the first letter, with exceptions, such as the action *work with Members* whose mnemonic is **M**. On some terminals, the mnemonic is underlined as well as capitalized. You can enter the mnemonic in uppercase or lowercase.

You select an action by typing its mnemonic in the Action column adjacent to the item that you want to work with. On some panels, Action is abbreviated to A as the column heading.

For example, if you enter a V, the mnemonic for View, in the first entry field (ACTLOGS) and press Enter, the profile definition for the Activity Log displays.

F3 (Exit) or F12 (Cancel) returns you to the Profile Definitions panel (PM01).

If there are several items you want to work with, you can type an action for each item before pressing Enter. Each action you select is processed. If an error occurs before all the actions are processed, an error message displays, and the remaining actions are not processed until you correct the error and press Enter for the remaining actions, which still display. Once an action is processed it does not remain displayed on the panel.

- | | | |
|---|----------------|--|
| B | Panel body | The middle of the screen is the working area. It contains entry fields, lists of selectable items, menu choices, and scrollable text. |
| C | Message area | This is the line directly above the command prompt. Status messages and error messages display in this area. Serious error messages and messages that do not fit on one line display in a pop-up window. |
| D | Command prompt | <p>The command prompt (Command ==>) provides an alternative method of entering your request. You can enter the same commands at the command prompt that you enter using the Action column or the function keys. For example, you can enter the following command at the command prompt to view the profile definition for the Activity log.</p> <p>V ACTLOGS</p> <p>The profile definition for the Activity log displays.</p> |
| E | Function keys | This is the area below the command prompt. The active function keys for the panel are listed in this area. Panels that appear as windows in full-screen panels do not have a separate function key area and Action bar. The function keys and actions that appear on the background panel apply to the current window. The definitions of the function keys remain the same throughout DataInterchange. You can use F13 (Keys help) to display a list of all function key definitions, similar to the following: |

Key	Command	Description
Enter		Accepts input data
	TSO	Enter TSO command
F1-Help		Shows online help
F3-Exit		Ends the current task
F4-Prompt		Displays additional information

Key	Command	Description
F7-Backward		Shows the previous page
F8-Forward		Shows the next page
F9-Retrieve		Recalls previous command
F12-Cancel		Goes back one panel
F13-Keys help		Shows help for keys
F19-Previous		Shows the previous occurrence
F20-Next		Shows the next occurrence

On the actual list, the active keys are highlighted.

**NOTES:**

1. The TSO function allows you to enter a TSO command, program, or a CLIST name from the command prompt. Type **TSO** followed by the TSO function you want to invoke, and press Enter. When you exit TSO, the DataInterchange panel displays.
2. The TSO function is not supported and does not display in DataInterchange/MVS-CICS.

Hierarchy of user actions

Priorities exist between the actions taken through the use of function keys, entries on the command line, and entries in the Action column. DataInterchange performs the actions in the following order:

1. Function keys
2. Command line
3. Action column

For example, you can:

1. Enter an action in the action column
2. Enter a command at the command prompt
3. Press the Help key

Using this example, the Help function key processes first and the Help panel displays. The action that you required and the command that you typed are not processed. After you exit the Help panel, the Action and the command entries still display. The command processes next and the Action processes after the command.

Processing for multiple actions is sequential, with the exception of the List and Line Actions. These Actions always process last.

Entering commands at the command prompt

When you enter text at a command prompt in the form of a command or a command abbreviation, the system processes the text to determine which command to associate with the text that you entered. The system processes a command as follows:

1. If the text is a single character, and an action bar is included on the panel, the system searches all mnemonics for the current panel for a match.
2. All the command literals defined for the product are searched for a match. The match can be either exact or partial.
 - If the system finds an exact match for the command literal and the command is available on the current panel, the command is executed.
 - If the system finds an exact match but the command is not available on the current panel, a message displays indicating that the command is not available.
 - If the system finds a partial match for a single command literal, the system either executes the command or displays the COMMAND NOT AVAILABLE message.
 - If the system finds more than one partial match for two command literals entered at the command prompt, and both of the matches list as available, a message displays indicating that the text matches more than one command.
 - If the system finds more than one partial match, and only one of the partial matches is for the command available on the panel, the system executes the command.

Entering data

Underscoring on the panels indicates where to type entries and how long the entries can be. For example, on the Update Profile Member panel (PM10), the fields are followed by data and underscores. The underscore indicates the field is an entry field, and length indicates how many characters you can enter.

To change existing values in an entry field, type your entry over the existing data and erase any remaining characters.

You cannot change the value in any field where the field name ends with a colon (:). This type of field usually appears near the top of the panel. For example, see the **Profile ID** and **Network ID** fields on the Update Profile Member panel (PM10) below.

```

PM10                                Update Profile Member                1 to 15 of 21

Profile ID . . . : NETPROF

Network ID . . . : IINB41
Network name . . : NETWORK OR APPLICATION NAME__
Description . . . : _____
Communication rtn : VANIINB1
Network program . : IEBASE41
Network parameters _____
Network input file INMSG__
Input rec length   80__
Trans data queue   QDATA__
Trans rec length   80__
Time zone . . . . : W0500
System type . . . : _____
System level . . . : _____
Msg text header . . : T
Net output file . . : OUTMSG__
Message handler . . : INB1MSG_

Command ==>
Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F8=Fwd F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F13=Keys help

```

Some panels display information in columns. Some columns are for information only and cannot be changed. Underscores indicate where you can enter data.

Use the Tab key to move from field to field. To submit your data to the system and go to the next panel, press Enter. To discard your entries, press F3 (Exit) or F12 (Cancel) before you press Enter.

Initial cursor position

An information-only panel is a panel that does not have an entry field in the panel body. The initial cursor position for all information-only panels is the upper-left corner. For any panel that is not an information-only panel, the cursor is positioned at the first entry field in the panel body.

If you access and then exit from a Help panel, the cursor returns to its previous location. However, if the cursor was anywhere in the command prompt area, it returns to the first position in the command prompt area.

Requesting help (F1)

You can request help for the following items:

Item:	Action:
Entry fields	To display an explanation of a field, place the cursor on the field and press Help.
Action bar choices	To obtain help for Action bar choices (commands), place the cursor on a command in the Action bar and press Help.
Function keys	<p>To obtain help for function keys, use one of these two methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Place the cursor on a function key in the function key area and press Help.• Press F13 (Keys help). Place the cursor on an active (highlighted) function key in the list and press Help. Additional information displays about the function key.
Displayed messages	To obtain more information about a displayed message, place the cursor on the message and press Help. The help information displays and either explains the message or how to correct the error. A message number is included in the Help title. You can use the message number to look up the message in <i>DataInterchange Messages and Codes</i> , or to report a problem to support personnel. You cannot request message help for any message that displays for a help panel.
Panels	<p>General help for a panel displays if the cursor is not positioned:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• In an entry field• On an action bar choice• On a function key• On a displayed message <p>To access general help for the panel, move the cursor to an undefined area in the panel body and press F1 (Help).</p>

When the available help information does not fit on one panel, a scroll indicator appears in the upper-right corner. The scroll indicators are plus (+) and minus (-) symbols. The plus symbol indicates you can scroll forward to see more information. The minus symbol indicates you can scroll backward.

To exit the Help panel and return to the previous panel, use the F12 (Cancel) function key.

Scrolling and using the list action

Scrolling allows you to view additional lines of information that did not fit on a panel. When additional information is available, the scroll function keys, Backward (F7) and Forward (F8), display in the function key area. You can scroll forward and backward using these function keys.

When scrolling through a long list, you may want to use the List action to view the additional data. List makes the item of your choice the first item in the scrollable list. You cannot scroll backward when you use the List action; you must use List again to display preceding items.

The following are two methods for using List:

- Tab to the item you want placed at the top of the list, type L, and press Enter.
- At the command prompt, type L and the ID of the item you want at the top of the list. The ID does not have to be exact; the program finds the nearest match.



NOTE: When you enter the List action in combination with other actions, by default the List action processes last.

Printing reports and lists

The Print and Report actions appear in the Action bar if a list or report is available from the panel you are using. For example, if you are using the Profile Definition panel, you can use Print to get a list of the members in a profile. The help for the Print action explains what information is printed.

DataInterchange/MVS writes the output of these actions to the data definition names (ddname) PRTFILE and RPTFILE. DataInterchange/MVS-CICS writes the output to the temporary storage (TS) queue EDIP`tttt`, where `tttt` is the CICS terminal ID.

Exit (F3) and cancel (F12)

The F3 (Exit) and F12 (Cancel) function keys allow you to halt a task or exit a panel:

- F3 (Exit) ends the current task.
- F12 (Cancel) returns you to the previous panel.

If you are only one panel deep into the task, either function key ends the current task. If you typed data, and did not press Enter, the data is lost. Repeated use of the F3 (Exit) or F12 (Cancel) function keys returns you to the Main Menu.

Use either the F3 (Exit) or F12 (Cancel) function key to return to a previous panel from a Help panel.

You can also use the F3 (Exit) function key to stop multiple actions. For example, if you type multiple View actions and then decide that you do not want to see all of the items, you can use the F3 (Exit) function key to discard the remaining View actions.

Prompt (F4)

The F4 (Prompt) function key allows you to fill in entry fields by selecting from a list of values that are available for that particular field. Prompt gives you the opportunity of recognizing and selecting the choice you want, rather than having to remember all the choices and typing the one that you want. For example, you may want to use Prompt to select a Trading Partner from a list of all Trading Partners.

If Prompt is available for an entry field, a plus (+) symbol appears after the field. For example, on the Trading Partner and Network Criteria panel (TF04), you can use F4 (Prompt) on the following fields:

- Trading partner nickname
- Network ID

TF02

Criteria Selections

The list of envelopes or transactions you will work with depends on the selection criteria you enter. To see the list based on default criteria for the task you chose, press Enter. To limit the list with specific criteria, type a slash (/) beside one or more categories and press Enter.

TF04		Trading Partner and Network Criteria	
/	Trading partner nickname	_____	+
	Internal trading partner ID	_____	
-	Network ID	_____	+

Command ==>

Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F13=Keys help

To use F4 (Prompt), you would place the cursor on an entry field that is followed by a plus (+) symbol and press F4. A prompt list panel displays with a single choice list.

For example, if you place the cursor on the Network ID field and press F4, a panel like this one displays. To select a Network ID, type a slash (/) in the action column next to the Network ID that you want, and press Enter.

The list of envelopes or transactions you will work with depends on the selection criteria you enter. To see the list based on default criteria for the task you chose, press Enter. To limit the list with specific criteria, type a slash (/) beside one or more categories and press Enter.

TF04		Trading Partner and Network Criteria	
/	T	Trading partner nickname	_____ +
-	T	Internal trading partner ID	_____ +
-	A	Network ID	IINB41__ +

Network ID More: +

- ABE-XPRX
- ABE-XPT3
- B
- IINAIX
- / IINB41
- IINB42

Command ==>
 Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F9=Retrieve
 F12=Cancel F13=Keys help

The Network ID is placed in the entry field and the Prompt window closes.

TF02 Criteria Selections

The list of envelopes or transactions you will work with depends on the selection criteria you enter. To see the list based on default criteria for the task you chose, press Enter. To limit the list with specific criteria, type a slash (/) beside one or more categories and press Enter.

TF04		Trading Partner and Network Criteria	
/	T	Trading partner nickname	_____ +
-	T	Internal trading partner ID	_____ +
-	A	Network ID	IINB41__ +

Command ==>
 Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F9=Retrieve
 F12=Cancel F13=Keys help

You can qualify the prompt list by entering a mask in the entry field before pressing F4 (Prompt) or after the prompt list displays by changing the mask and pressing the Enter key. A mask is any combination of characters or wild card symbols (i.e., * or ?). The asterisk (*) matches any string of characters. The question mark (?) matches one single character.

For example, if you want to see all the Network IDs that start with IIN, type IIN* and press F4 (Prompt). When using this example, the following screen displays:

```

TF02                                Criteria Selections

The list of envelopes or transactions you will work with depends on the
selection criteria you enter. To see the list based on default criteria
for the task you chose, press Enter. To limit the list based on specific
criteria, type a slash (/) beside one or more categories.

TF04                                Trading Partner and Network ID
- T Trading partner nickname _____
- T Internal trading partner ID _____
- A Network ID . . . . . IIN*_____ +

Network ID      More: +
- ABE-XPRX
- ABE-XPT3
- B
- IINAIX
- IINB41
- IINB42

Command ==>
Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F13=Keys help

```

If you want to see all of Network IDs that ended in CICS, change IIN* to *CICS and press Enter. When using this example, the following screen displays:

```

TF02                                Criteria Selections

The list of envelopes or transactions you will work with depends on the
selection criteria you enter. To see the list based on default criteria
for the task you chose, press Enter. To limit the list based on specific
criteria, type a slash (/) beside one or more categories.

TF04                                Trading Partner and Network ID
- T Trading partner nickname _____ +
- T Internal trading partner ID _____
- A Network ID . . . . . *CICS_____ +

Network ID
- IINCICS

Command ==>
Enter Tso F1=Help F3=Exit F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F13=Keys help

```


Defining DataInterchange operational profiles

This chapter provides information about defining operational profiles, such as language, user program information, and trading partner authorizations.

What is an operational profile?

A *profile* is a collection of descriptive information. It consists of a profile definition and one or more profile members. The profile definition provides the names of the data fields and their characteristics. The members are data records. For example, the trading partner profile contains one member or data record for each of your trading partners. Each member contains the same data fields. The first field of each member is the *key* or name of the member. For example, in the trading partner profile, the key is the trading partner nickname.

DataInterchange provides the profile definitions. It also provides members (data) for some profiles that you can use without modification. For other profiles that require modification, you must either add profile members or update those that are supplied.

Profile tasks include:

- Adding a profile member
- Copying and modifying a profile member
- Deleting a profile member
- Updating a profile member
- Printing a profile member or a list of members
- Viewing a profile definition or a profile member
- Turning logging on and off for a profile

When you select **Profiles** from the Administrator's Menu (MP01), the Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays, listing the profile IDs in alphabetical order.

```

Log  work with Members  Print  View
-----
PM01                                Profile Definitions                                1 to 15 of 17

Action  Profile ID  Profile Description                                Log?
--      -
--      ACTLOGS    Activity log                                N
--      ADAMCTL     User Exits                                N
--      APPDEFS     Application Defaults                        N
--      CONTRECV    Continuous Receive Profile                N
--      E           EDIFACT standard envelope data            N
--      I           ICS standard envelope data            N
--      LANGPROF    Language profile                            N
--      MQSERIES    MQSeries Queue Profile                      Y
--      NETOP       Network Commands                        N
--      NETPROF     Network profile                            N
--      REQPROF     Mailboxes                            N
--      SECUPROF    Network Security                            N
--      SYSPROF     CICS Performance                            N
--      T           UN/TDI standard envelope data        N
--      TPPROF     Trading partner profile                N

Command ==>
Enter  Tso  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F8=Fwd  F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel  F13=Keys help

```

```

Log  work with Members  Print  View
-----
PM01                                Profile Definitions                                15 to 17 of 17

Action  Profile ID  Profile Description                                Log?
--      -
--      TPPROF     Trading partner profile                N
--      U           UCS standard envelope data            N
--      X           X12 standard envelope data            N

```

Profiles are categorized as follows:

- Envelope header and trailer information

ID:	Description:
E	EDIFACT standard envelope data
I	ICS standard envelope data
R	RAIL standard envelope data
T	UN/TDI standard envelope data
U	UCS standard envelope data
V	VICS
X	X12 standard envelope data

- Network and mailbox information

ID:	Description:
NETPROF	See “Setting up the network profile” on page 64.
NETOP	Network commands profile. See the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i> .
REQPROF	See “Setting up the mailbox (requestor) profile” on page 74.

- CICS requirements

ID:	Description:
CONTRECV	This profile is available only with DataInterchange/MVS-CICS. See “Continuous receive facility” on page 109.

- Trading partner information

ID:	Description:
TPPROF	See “Setting up the trading partner profile” on page 84.

- Event logging and archiving

ID:	Description:
ACTLOGS	Activity log. For more information, see Chapter 8, “Event logging.”

- User programs and options

ID:	Description:
ADAMCTL	See “User exit program information profile (ADAMCTL)” on page 41.
APPDEFS	See “Application defaults profile (APPDEFS)” on page 50.
MQSERIES	See “MQSeries Queue Profile (MQSERIES)” on page 44.
LANGPROF	See “Language profile (LANGPROF)” on page 39.
SECUPROF	See “Network security profile (SECUPROF)” on page 46.
SYSPROF	See “CICS performance profile (SYSPROF)” on page 53.

Customizing national language support (NLS)

The logon options used to sign on to DataInterchange provide two parameters for controlling the use of language-specific resources and processing. The LANGID and LANGPROF parameters let you control which data sets and which language profile members are used for the session. For more information about defining the language parameters when you sign on to DataInterchange, see “Access and logon options for DataInterchange/MVS” on page 19 or “Access and logon options for DataInterchange/MVS-CICS” on page 23.

The language profile (LANGPROF) contains information that is considered unique for each language. You select the profile member to use when you sign on. The code page ID field in the language profile determines the default code page. When the readable information (such as panels, help text, and messages) was created, the information was created using the standard code page for your language. The code page ID field is set to a specific standard code page.

DataInterchange gives this information to the Graphical Display Data Manager (GDDM), which performs character conversion if the terminal you are using is not using the same code page. If this causes a problem or, if for some reason, you do not want this to occur, you can prevent it by doing the following:

1. Copy the language profile member, creating a new member called NONE.
2. While copying the member, blank out the **Code page ID** field. This turns off code page conversion.
3. Log on to DataInterchange using **Langprof(None)** as a parameter.

You can also update this profile to change the display for:

- Date format
- Time format
- Decimal notation
- Negative sign
- Fold character (Fold characters are described on page 40.)

The language profile can contain as many members as you need.

Translation and validation tables

DataInterchange provides three translation and validation tables that are directly related to customizing national language support. The character set table (CHARSET), alphanumeric table (ALPHANUM), and monospace table (MONOCASE) provide national language support as described in the following sections.



NOTE: Tables are described in Chapter 5, “Translation and validation tables.”

Single-byte and double-byte characters

DataInterchange supports only single-byte characters for input data. This means that even if your language or terminal supports double-byte characters, you cannot type them in any of the data entry fields. (Many Asian languages, such as Japanese, use double-byte characters.)

Language profile (LANGPROF)

The language profile contains language variables, such as the formats you use for the date and time. Initially, it contains a member for the language version you install. ENU, for example, is the member for US English. You can add additional members or tailor some parts of the member that DataInterchange supplies.

When you sign on to DataInterchange, use the language profile option to indicate which member you want to use during the session.

The following panel shows the definition of the language profile (LANGPROF).

PM05	View Profile Definition				1 to 10 of 10
Profile ID: LANGPROF Profile description: Language profile					
Key==>	Field Label	Length	Type	Description	
	Lang profile ID	006	CH	Language Profile ID (key)	
	Description	030	CH	Description	
	Code page ID	005	CH	Code Page ID	
	Date mask	010	CH	Date edit/display mask	
	Time mask	008	CH	Time edit/display mask	
	Decimal notation	001	CH	Edit/display decimal notation	
	Negative sign	002	CH	Preferred negative sign (display)	
	Fold character	001	CH	Substitute for non-display char	
	Last userid	017	CH	Userid for Last Update	
	Last date/time	024	DT	Last updated date and time	

Field:	Description:										
Lang profile ID	Indicates the name of the member. For members supplied by DataInterchange, the name matches the 3-character language ID used for naming data files for different language versions. For example, ENU represents US English.										
Description	Provides information about this profile.										
Code page ID	Indicates the language feature of DataInterchange that your company uses. For example, 00037 represents English. ATTENTION: Do not change this value. If you add members, they must contain either the same value as the member that was supplied or contain a blank code page ID to turn off code page conversion.										
Date mask	Defines the format for entering, displaying, and printing dates. The mask can include the following keywords: <table> <tr> <th>Mask</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>&C</td><td>Century and year (for example, 2001)</td></tr> <tr> <td>&Y</td><td>Year (for example, 01)</td></tr> <tr> <td>&M</td><td>Month</td></tr> <tr> <td>&D</td><td>Day</td></tr> </table> <p>Any other character in the mask is a literal to be inserted in the same position it holds in the mask. Using November 26, 2001 as the date, two examples follow.</p>	Mask	Description	&C	Century and year (for example, 2001)	&Y	Year (for example, 01)	&M	Month	&D	Day
Mask	Description										
&C	Century and year (for example, 2001)										
&Y	Year (for example, 01)										
&M	Month										
&D	Day										

Field:	Description:														
	<table> <tr> <th>Mask</th><th>Date format</th></tr> <tr> <td>&M/&D/&Y</td><td>11/26/01</td></tr> <tr> <td>&C &M &D</td><td>2001 11 26</td></tr> </table>	Mask	Date format	&M/&D/&Y	11/26/01	&C &M &D	2001 11 26								
Mask	Date format														
&M/&D/&Y	11/26/01														
&C &M &D	2001 11 26														
Time mask	<p>Defines the format for entering, displaying, and printing the time. The mask can include these keywords:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Mask</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>&H</td><td>Hour</td></tr> <tr> <td>&M</td><td>Minutes</td></tr> <tr> <td>&S</td><td>Seconds</td></tr> </table> <p>Any other character in the mask is a literal to be inserted in the same position it holds in the mask. Using 59 minutes and 30 seconds after 11 p.m., two examples follow:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Mask</th><th>Time format</th></tr> <tr> <td>&H:&M:&S</td><td>23:59:30</td></tr> <tr> <td>&H.&M.&S</td><td>23.59.30</td></tr> </table>	Mask	Description	&H	Hour	&M	Minutes	&S	Seconds	Mask	Time format	&H:&M:&S	23:59:30	&H.&M.&S	23.59.30
Mask	Description														
&H	Hour														
&M	Minutes														
&S	Seconds														
Mask	Time format														
&H:&M:&S	23:59:30														
&H.&M.&S	23.59.30														
Decimal notation	Indicates the character used in the decimal position for entering, displaying, and printing numbers. The translator recognizes this character as the decimal position in data you send and returns it in data you receive.														
Negative sign	<p>Indicates the character or characters used for entering, displaying, and printing negative values. Use the first position for a leading sign or the second position for a trailing sign. Use an asterisk as a place holder in the unused position. For example:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Mask</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>-*</td><td>Leading minus sign, as in -123</td></tr> <tr> <td>*-</td><td>Trailing minus sign, as in 123-</td></tr> <tr> <td>()</td><td>Parentetical notation, as in (123)</td></tr> </table> <p>The translator recognizes this negative sign in data you send and returns it in data you receive.</p>	Mask	Description	-*	Leading minus sign, as in -123	*-	Trailing minus sign, as in 123-	()	Parentetical notation, as in (123)						
Mask	Description														
-*	Leading minus sign, as in -123														
*-	Trailing minus sign, as in 123-														
()	Parentetical notation, as in (123)														
Fold character	Indicates the character used to replace characters that cannot be displayed on the screen, such as end-of-line and carriage return.														
Last userid	Identifies the last user ID to update this profile.														
Last date/time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile.														

User exit program information profile (ADAMCTL)

Members of this profile describe programs and exit routines you supply. Add a member to this profile for each of the following that you use:

Exit Routine or Program:	Description:
Field exit routine	Provide the name of this routine when mapping the data element.
Post-translate exit routine	Provide the name of this routine when defining the trading partner rule for a transaction you send.
Pre-translate exit routine	Provide the name of this routine when defining the trading partner rule for a transaction you receive.
Encryption exit routine	Provide the name of this routine in the security profile.
Authentication exit routine	Provide the name of this routine in the security profile.
Compression exit routine	Provide the name of this routine in the security profile.
Filtering exit routine	Provide the name of this routine in the security profile.
Monitor exit routine	Provide the name of this routine in the security profile.
Communication routine	Provide the name of this routine to handle communication between DataInterchange and a value-added network. The communication routines supplied by DataInterchange do not require a member in this profile.
Message processing program	Provide the name of this routine to handle responses from the network and update status information. The message handler programs supplied by DataInterchange do not require a member in this profile.
Send and receive program for point-to-point connections	Provide the name of this routine to issue network commands and process network responses for a point-to-point connection. This program is called by PTTOPT, the communications routine for point-to-point connections.
Envelope exit routine	Provide the name of this routine to be called by DataInterchange to replace the standard read and write envelope processes.

You must add members for the programs you supply before referring to them in DataInterchange. For more information, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

The following panel shows the definition of the user program information profile (ADAMCTL).

PM05	View Profile Definition			1 to 14 of 18
Profile ID: ADAMCTL Profile description: User Exits				
Key==>	Field Label	Length	Type	Description
	Program name	008	CH	User program logical name
	Description	030	CH	Description
	Load module name	008	CH	User program physical name
	Program language	001	CH	Language used in user program
	Field Exit UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Field Exit (y n)
	Post-Translate UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Post-Translate
	Pre-Translate UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Pre-Translate
	Encryption UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Encryption
	Authentication UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Authentication
	Compression UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Compression
	Filtering UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Filtering
	Monitor UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Monitor
	Communication UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Communication
	Message Process UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Message Process

PM05	View Profile Definition			14 to 18 of 18
Profile ID: ADAMCTL Profile description: User Exits				
	Field Label	Length	Type	Description
	Message Process UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Message Process
	Point-to-point UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Point-to-point
	Envelope UE	001	CH	Userexit type is Envelope
	Last userid	017	CH	Userid for Last Update
	Last date/time	024	DT	Last updated date and time

Field:	Description:
Program name	<p>Indicates the logical name of your program.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For a field exit routine or a pre-translate or post-translate exit routine, use the same name that you use in the map. For an encryption, authentication, compression, or filtering exit routine, use the same name that you use in the security profile. For a communication routine, use the same name that you use in the network profile. For a send and receive program, use the same name that you use for the network program in the network profile. For a message processing program, use the same name that you use for the message handler in the network profile. For an envelope program, use the same name that you specified in the IUSEREXIT field of the TRCB. <p>This program name is placed in the ZSNBNAME field of the SNB control block when the program is invoked.</p>
Description	Provides information about this profile.
Load module name	Indicates the physical load module name that corresponds to the program name.

Field:	Description:										
Program language	<p>Indicates the language in which the program is written:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Program Language</th></tr> <tr> <td>A</td><td>Assembler</td></tr> <tr> <td>C</td><td>C language (IBM C/370 Compiler only)</td></tr> <tr> <td>K</td><td>COBOL programs compiled using the IBM COBOL II compiler</td></tr> <tr> <td>J</td><td>COBOL programs compiled using a compiler other than IBM COBOL II</td></tr> </table>	Code	Program Language	A	Assembler	C	C language (IBM C/370 Compiler only)	K	COBOL programs compiled using the IBM COBOL II compiler	J	COBOL programs compiled using a compiler other than IBM COBOL II
Code	Program Language										
A	Assembler										
C	C language (IBM C/370 Compiler only)										
K	COBOL programs compiled using the IBM COBOL II compiler										
J	COBOL programs compiled using a compiler other than IBM COBOL II										
Field Exit UE	Indicates whether the program is a Field Exit user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Post-Translate UE	Indicates whether the program is a Post-Translate user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Pre-Translate UE	Indicates whether the program is a Pre-Translate user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Encryption UE	Indicates whether the program is an Encryption user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Authentication UE	Indicates whether the program is an Authentication user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Compression UE	Indicates whether the program is a Compression user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Filtering UE	Indicates whether the program is a Filtering user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Monitor UE	Indicates whether the program is a Monitor user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Communication UE	Indicates whether the program is a Communication user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Message Process UE	Indicates whether the program is a Message Process user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Point-to-point UE	Indicates whether the program is a Point-to-point user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Envelope UE	Indicates whether the program is an Envelope user exit program. Enter Y if it is or N if it is not.										
Last userid	Identifies the last user ID to update this profile.										
Last date/time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile.										

MQSeries Queue Profile (MQSERIES)

The MQSeries Queue profile (MQSERIES) associates logical names with real MQSeries Queues. The profile also provides a way to associate the processing options that DataInterchange uses when you specify the MQSeries Queue profile member. You must also coordinate with your MQSeries administrator to create and properly authorize the MQSeries Queues that you intend to use with DataInterchange. After your MQSeries administrator creates the appropriate MQSeries Queues, you can create DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile members to associate with the real MQSeries Queues. Within DataInterchange you can always refer to MQSeries Queues by using their DataInterchange profile member names, instead of using the real MQSeries names.

The following panel shows the definition of the MQSeries Queue profile (MQSERIES).

PM05	View Profile Definition				1 to 9 of 9
Profile ID: MQSERIES Profile description: MQSeries Queue Profile					
Key==>	Field Label	Length	Type	Description	
	Queue Profile ID	008	CH	Profile member identifier	
	Description	030	CH	Description	
	Full Queue Name	048	CH	MQSeries Queue Name	
	Queue Manager Name	048	CH	MQSeries Queue Manager	
	Destructive Reads	001	CH	Destructive Reads (Y,N)	
	Syncpoint Control	001	CH	Syncpoint Control (Y,N)	
	Maximum Msg Length	008	CH	Maximum message length	
	Last userid	017	CH	Userid for Last Update	
	Last date/time	024	DT	Last updated date and time	

Field:	Description:
Queue Profile ID	The name of the member. This field associates the logical name to a real MQSeries Queue name, and the properties that DataInterchange uses when accessing the queue.
Description	Provides information about this profile.
Full Queue Name	The real name of the MQSeries Queue as identified by the MQSeries administrator. This field must be an <i>exact</i> match because MQSeries Queue names are case sensitive. This field is required.
Queue Manager Name	The name of the MQSeries Queue Manager you want to use. This field must be an <i>exact</i> match with the MQSeries Queue Manager because the MQSeries name is case sensitive. This field is optional.
Destructive Reads	Indicates whether MQSeries deletes the reads from the queue. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Deletes reads N Reads become non-destructive and placed in browse mode This field is optional.

Field:	Description:
Syncpoint Control	<p>Indicates whether or not operations against this queue are under syncpoint control. Messages that use syncpoint control are either committed or backed out as a group from the previous commit or task initiation. Messages that do not use syncpoint control maintain an independent entity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y Use syncpoint control • N Do not use <p>The default is Y.</p>
Maximum Msg Length	<p>Indicates the maximum length of messages associated with this queue if the value is greater than 32700. DataInterchange must allocate data storage buffers for messages written to and read from MQSeries queues. The default buffer size is 32700.</p> <p>You can enter a value in this field to increase (or decrease) the maximum message length. For example, if you know this queue might have message sizes as large as 1 MB, then you must enter at least 1048576. Conversely, if you know the maximum message size will be 80, you have the option to enter this value to save storage during DataInterchange processing.</p>
Last userid	Identifies the last user ID to update this profile.
Last date / time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile.

Network security profile (SECUPROF)

The following processes use information that is contained within the Network security profile:

Process:	Description:
Encryption	Protects data against unauthorized viewing
Authentication	Protects data against unauthorized changes
Filtering	Verifies that data does not contain characters with special meaning to the network
Compression	Shortens the length of data for more efficient transmission and storage

You can provide members to handle either encryption, or authentication, or both. Filtering and compression only work in conjunction with encryption. Neither filtering nor compression works as a separate process. You can associate the same security member with more than one trading partner by entering the member name in the **Security ID** field of the trading partner profile.

When you define the encryption and authentication process, you can add as many members as you and your trading partners have agreed to use. DataInterchange supplies a member named IBMNSP. This member identifies programs that request services from the IBM 4753 Network Security Processor MVS Program.

For details about the programs identified in the profile, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

The following panel shows the definition of the security profile (SECUPROF).

PM05View Profile Definition1 to 14 of 15

Profile ID: SECUPROFProfile description: Network Security

Key==>	Field Label	Length	Type	Description
	Security ID	008	CH	Security identification
	Description	030	CH	Description
	Originator name	016	CH	Originator name
	Recipient name	016	CH	Recipient name
	Auth. type	001	CH	Authentication type (0,1)
	Auth. code	001	CH	Authentication code
	Encr. type	001	CH	Encryption type (0,1,2)
	Filtering type	001	CH	Filtering type (0,1,2,3,4)
	Encr. program	008	CH	Encryption program
	Auth. program	008	CH	Authentication program
	Comp. program	008	CH	Compression program
	Filtering program	008	CH	Filtering program
	Buffer size	005	CH	Buffer size for programs
	Last userid	017	CH	Userid for Last Update

PM05View Profile Definition14 to 15 of 15

Profile ID: SECUPROFProfile description: Network Security

	Field Label	Length	Type	Description
	Last userid	017	CH	Userid for Last Update
	Last date/time	024	DT	Last updated date and time

Field:	Description:
Security ID	Indicates the name that you and DataInterchange use to refer to this member. Enter this name in the trading partner profile member to identify the data protection and compression processes that apply when receiving from this trading partner. Enter the name in the trading partner rule for sending to identify the processes that apply when sending to this trading partner.
Description	Provides information about this profile.
Originator name	Indicates the name of the process that performs encryption or authentication of data you send, or that originates a cryptographic service message. DataInterchange uses this name when building the security segments for sending.
Recipient name	Indicates the name of the process that performs decryption or authentication of the data you receive, or is the destination of a cryptographic service message. DataInterchange uses this name when building the security segments for sending.
Auth. type	Indicates whether authentication is needed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 indicates authentication. • 0 indicates no authentication.
Auth. code	Indicates the authentication option. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 indicates binary data. • 2 indicates coded character data.

Field:	Description:
Encr. type	<p>Indicates the encryption option to use with the filtering type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 No encryption • 1 Cipher block chaining • 2 Cipher feedback
Filtering type	<p>Indicates the filtering option used with the encryption type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 No filter • 1 Hexadecimal filter • 2 ASCII filter • 3 ASCII/BAUDOT filter • 4 User-defined filter
Encr. program	<p>Indicates the name of your encryption program.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For sending, the enveloper calls this program if the trading partner rule specifies group or transaction encryption. • For receiving, the deenveloper calls this program if group or transaction security segments are present and indicate that decryption is required. The trading partner profile indicates which security member is used. <p>The user program information profile (ADAMCTL) must contain an entry for the encryption program.</p> <p>DataInterchange provides an encryption interface program named IBMNSPE (load module EDITREE). It does not require an entry in the ADAMCTL profile.</p>
Auth. program	<p>Indicates the name of your authentication program.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For sending, the enveloper calls this program if the trading partner rule specifies group or transaction authentication. • For receiving, the deenveloper calls this program if the group or transaction security segments are present and indicate that authentication is required. The trading partner profile indicates which security member is used. <p>The user program information profile (ADAMCTL) must have an entry for this program.</p> <p>DataInterchange provides an authentication program named IBMNSPA (load module EDITRAA). IBMNSPA does not require an entry in the ADAMCTL profile.</p>

Field:	Description:										
Comp. program	<p>Indicates the name of your compression program. You must also specify an encryption program in the Encryption program field.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For sending, the enveloper calls this program if the trading partner rule or trading partner profile specifies the name of this security member. For receiving, the deenveloper calls this program to decompress a transaction if group or transaction security segments are present and indicate that decryption is required. The trading partner profile specifies the name of this security member. <p>The user program information profile (ADAMCTL) must have an entry for this program.</p>										
Filtering program	<p>Indicates the name of your filtering program. You must also specify an encryption program in the <i>Encryption program</i> field.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For sending, the enveloper calls this program if the trading partner rule or trading partner profile specifies the name of this security member. For receiving, the deenveloper calls this program if group or transaction security segments are present and indicate that decryption and filtering are required. The trading partner profile specifies the name of this security member. <p>The user program information profile (ADAMCTL) must have an entry for this program.</p> <p>DataInterchange provides the following filtering routines:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Routine:</th><th>Description:</th></tr> <tr> <td>EDIHEX</td><td>Hexadecimal filtering</td></tr> <tr> <td>EDIASCII</td><td>ASCII filtering</td></tr> <tr> <td>EDIBAUDO</td><td>ASCII/BAUDOT filtering</td></tr> <tr> <td>IBMFILTR</td><td>Calls one of the above routines depending on the filtering type requested</td></tr> </table> <p>These routines do not require entries in the ADAMCTL profile. For a sample listing of each routine, see the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p>	Routine:	Description:	EDIHEX	Hexadecimal filtering	EDIASCII	ASCII filtering	EDIBAUDO	ASCII/BAUDOT filtering	IBMFILTR	Calls one of the above routines depending on the filtering type requested
Routine:	Description:										
EDIHEX	Hexadecimal filtering										
EDIASCII	ASCII filtering										
EDIBAUDO	ASCII/BAUDOT filtering										
IBMFILTR	Calls one of the above routines depending on the filtering type requested										
Buffer size	<p>Indicates the length, in bytes, of the buffer used by the encryption, authentication, compression, or filtering program. The buffer size determines how much data is passed to the encryption, authentication, compression, and filtering programs at one time.</p> <p>The interface provides routines for handling data that is longer than the buffer size. For more information, see the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p>										
Last userid	Identifies the last user ID to update this profile.										
Last date/time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile.										

Application defaults profile (APPDEFS)

Use the application defaults profile (APPDEFS) with the APPLID value (EDIMP for online administration) to establish settings at an application level, as opposed to system wide settings. Each APPDEFS profile member is associated with an application ID.

The following panel shows the definition of the application definition profile (APPDEFS).

PM05	View Profile Definition	1 to 14 of 16
Profile ID: APPDEFS	Profile description: Application Defaults	
Key==>	Field Label	Length Type Description
	Application ID	008 CH Application ID
	Description	030 CH Description
	ACTLOGS member	008 CH ACTLOGS member name
	Mgt. Rpt. active?	001 CH Management reporting active (Y,N)
	Trx. Store active?	001 CH Transaction Store active (Y,N,S,E)
	Trx. Image wanted?	001 CH Transaction Image wanted (Y,N,S,E)
	Monitor program	008 CH Monitor user exit name
	Use prod usage?	001 CH Use production usage (Y,N)
	Log standard data?	001 CH Log standard data (Y,N,blank)
	FA image wanted?	001 CH Funct. Ack Image Wanted (Y,N,S,E)
	Event log active?	001 CH Event log active (Y,N)
	ALPHANUM table	008 CH Alphanumeric data validation table
	CHARSET table	008 CH Character data validation table
	Century ctrl year	002 CH Century control year

PM05	View Profile Definition	14 to 16 of 16
Profile ID: APPDEFS	Profile description: Application Defaults	
	Field Label	Length Type Description
	Century ctrl year	002 CH Century control year
	Last userid	017 CH Userid for Last Update
	Last date/time	024 DT Last updated date and time

Field:	Description:
Application ID	Indicates the name of the member. This field relates to the APPLID value supplied during initiation of the DataInterchange Utility or the initialization API request. See the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i> for more information on APPLID. If you start DataInterchange with an APPLID that does not have a matching APPDEFS profile member, DataInterchange uses the APPLID as the ACTLOGS member and management reporting becomes active. You can switch APPLIDs dynamically by using DataInterchange's application program interface or user exit facility.
Description	Provides information about this profile.
ACTLOGS member	Indicates the name of the activity log profile member to use with this application. This is an indirect way to associate an event log with an application. If you do not indicate a member name, DataInterchange uses the Application ID field as the ACTLOGS member.
Mgt. Rpt. active?	Indicates whether to gather management reporting statistics for the application. The default is Y. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Gather statistics N Do not gather statistics

Field:	Description:
Trx. Store active?	<p>Indicates whether to use the Transaction Store Database. Any value other than 'N' indicates that the Store is active. The default is (Y).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y Store is always active • N Store is never active • S Store is only active for transactions that translate successfully • E Store is only active for transactions that do not translate successfully
Trx. Image wanted?	<p>Indicates whether to save (write) the Transaction Image to the Transaction Store database. Any value other than 'N' indicates to save the Image. The default is Y.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y Always save images to the store • N Never save images to the store • S Write images to the store only if transactions translate successfully • E Write images to the store only if transactions do not translate successfully
Monitor Program	<p>This is a DataInterchange/MVS-CICS field only. Enter the name of the user exit program that DataInterchange links to during enveloping and deenveloping. This user exit links after a complete envelope is generated or deenveloped. If more than one envelope is generated or deenveloped, the user exit is invoked for each envelope. You can use the user exit (in conjunction with Expedite/CICS) to provide EDI performance statistics. For more information, see the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p>
Use prod usage?	<p>Indicates whether to use a production usage for test messages when an active test rule does not exist, or for information messages when an active information rule does not exist.</p> <p>Normally, DataInterchange uses a test usage if an active test rule exists. Otherwise, a production usage is used.</p> <p>Normally, DataInterchange uses an information usage if an active information usage exists. Otherwise, a production usage is used.</p> <p>The value N overrides normal operations and disallows using production usages for both test and information messages.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y Use production usages for test and information messages • N Do not use production usages for test and information messages
Log standard data?	<p>Indicates whether to log standard data to the Event log during translation or to bypass logging the data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y Always log standard data during translation • N Bypass logging standard data during translation <p>If you enter any other value, the translator defaults to the value that you specified in the Log standard data field in the Trading Partner profile (TPPROF).</p>

Field:	Description:
FA image wanted?	<p>Indicates whether to save (write) the functional acknowledgment (FA) images to the Transaction Store Database. The default is Y.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y Always save FA images • N Never save FA images • S Save FA images to the store for inbound transactions only if translation is successful • E Save FA images to the store for inbound transactions only if standard compliance checks fail <p>The Trx. Store Active? flag determines if a record of the functional acknowledgment is written to the Store. Also only DataInterchange-generated outbound functional acknowledgments are affected by this flag. This does not control the writing of the inbound acknowledgments. Inbound acknowledgments are handled like any other EDI transaction.</p> <p>ATTENTION: The DataInterchange reprocessing commands RECONSTRUCT, REENVELOPE, and RETRANSLATE may not generate the same results as the original process.</p>
Event log active?	<p>Indicates whether to enable event logging. The default value is Y.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y Enable event logging • N Disable event logging <p>DataInterchange makes no attempt to access the log by writing messages to it or by reading log records for display.</p>
ALPHANUM table	<p>Specifies the name of the alphanumeric data validation table to use instead of the default. DataInterchange uses this table for administrative panel edits and translation processes. The default is ALPHANUM.</p>
CHARSET table	<p>Specifies the name of the multiple character data validation table to use instead of the default. The default is CHARSET.</p>
Century ctrl year	<p>Indicates the 2-digit value that DataInterchange uses to determine the century for a 2-digit year field. For years greater than this value, the century generated is 19. For years less than this value, century generated is 20. The default century control year is 10. For example, if you set the value at 50, then all 2-digit years 1-49 are assumed to be in the 1900s.</p> <p>NOTE: The trading partner mapping keyword DICCCTRL overrides this value.</p>
Last userid	<p>Identifies the last user ID to update this profile.</p>
Last date/time	<p>Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile.</p>

CICS performance profile (SYSPROF)

Currently, the CICS performance profile is valid only for DataInterchange/MVS-CICS. Each profile member identifies a CICS region that uses DataInterchange/MVS-CICS. Use the CICS performance profile (SYSPROF) to indicate whether or not DataInterchange uses the persistent environment and provides information related to that environment.

If you do not define a CICS performance profile member for your CICS region running DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, the persistent environment does not become active. You must define a CICS performance profile member for each CICS region that uses the DataInterchange/MVS-CICS persistent environment. Refer to “Using DataInterchange in the CICS Environment” in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for more information on the persistent environment.

```

PM10                                Update Profile Member                1 to 6 of 6

Profile ID . . . : SYSPROF

System ID . . . . : MYSYSPROF
Description . . . . : THIS IS MY SYSTEM PROFILE
Persist. active?   : Y
Persist. size . . . : 0239
Persist. threads   : 16
Last userid . . . . : USERID
Last date/time . . : 01/13/2002 03:19:38 GMT

```

Field:	Description:
System ID	Identifies the APPLID of the CICS region running DataInterchange/MVS-CICS. To determine the APPLID, type CEMT INQUIRE TASK from a native CICS screen. The results display in the bottom right corner of the screen.
Description	Provides information about this member.
Persist. active?	Indicates whether or not you want to initialize the persistent environment within DataInterchange/MVS-CICS. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Yes N No <p>If you change this value and want the change reflected immediately in DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, then you must execute CICS transaction EDIT. EDIT terminates the DataInterchange/MVS-CICS session. When it is reinitialized, the persistent environment starts or does not start, based on the value in this field.</p>
Persist. size	Indicates the kilobyte block size allocated to the data space that DataInterchange/MVS-CICS uses in the persistent environment. <p>Enter the maximum size in increments of 4-K blocks. The default value is 239 (239 x 4 K = 978,944 bytes). The actual size of the persistent environment may be less than the maximum size specified, but it will never be larger. The valid range is from 64 to 9997. However, it may not exceed the installation defined data space maximum value. The default maximum value is 239. Your installation may use the installation exit IEFUSI to change the default. Your systems programmer may advise you further on this value.</p>

Persist. threads	Indicates the number of MVS subtasks to create for persistent environment management. Valid values range from 1 to 16. The default is 4. The higher numbers allow more concurrent processing; but this is useful only in DataInterchange/MVS-CICS installations where considerable concurrent processing is expected. This value should not exceed the number of DataInterchange threads that may execute concurrently within the CICS region.
Last userid	Identifies the last user ID to update this data.
Last date/time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this data.

Envelope profiles

DataInterchange provides one envelope profile for each envelope standard, and the profile IDs match the envelope standard IDs: E, I, T, U, and X. An envelope profile has one member for each EDI standard that uses that type of enveloping. For example, if you create an EDI standard called MYEDI902 that uses type E enveloping, the E envelope profile uses MYEDI902 as the *default* member. You can also add members with names that do not match an EDI standard ID, and then use these names when mapping a map to override the default member. If you do not provide a default member, you must provide an override for each send usage using this envelope.

The envelope profiles have one field for each data element in the envelope standard. The profile members provide literal or constant data for building header and trailer segments for transaction sets, messages, functional groups, and interchanges. Therefore, you must supply only the values that need to be populated and for which a value is not provided by another source. See the following sections for the envelope standard you are using. You will need to customize the **Sender ID** field of the envelope profile member you will be using. If you use more than one sender ID, you will need to create an additional envelope profile member for each sender ID you use.

The first field in the profile is the name of the member. The remaining fields represent the data elements in the envelope standard. The field names are designed to make cross-referencing easy. For example, field UNB03 is the third data element in the UNB segment.

A generic envelope profile member name can consist of 1 to 6 characters (base name). When a generic envelope profile is accessed by the trading partner usages, DataInterchange appends the envelope profile suffix from the trading partner profile to the base name to determine which profile to access during enveloping.

Adding a member to an envelope profile

To add a member to an envelope profile, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu (MP01), select **Profiles**. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays.
2. Type **m** in the action column next to the profile you want to add a member to, and press Enter.

Log work with Members Print View			
PM01		Profile Definitions	1 to 15 of 17
Action	Profile ID	Profile Description	Log?
—	ACTLOGS	Activity log	N
—	ADAMCTL	User Exits	N
—	APPDEFS	Application Defaults	N
—	CONTRECV	Continuous Receive Profile	N
m	E	EDIFACT standard envelope data	N
—	I	ICS standard envelope data	N
—	LANGPROF	Language profile	N
—	MQSERIES	MQSeries Queue Profile	N
—	NETOP	Network Commands	N
—	NETPROF	Network profile	N
—	REQPROF	Mailboxes	N
—	SECUPROF	Network Security	N
—	SYSPROF	CICS Performance	N
—	T	UN/TDI standard envelope data	N
—	TPPROF	Trading partner profile	N

3. The Profile Members panel (PM07) displays. Type **a** in the action column next to any member, and press Enter.

Add Copy Delete List Print Update View			

PM01	Profile Definitions		1 to 17 of 17
Action	Profile ID	PM07	Profile Members 1 to 9 of 13
—	ACTLOGS		
—	ADAMCTL	Profile ID : E	
—	APPDEFS	Description: EDIFACT standard envelope data	
—	CONTRECV		
m	E	Action	Key
—	I	a	EDIV1R0
—	LANGPROF	—	EDI891
—	LOGDATA	—	EDI891CD
—	NETOP	—	EDI892
—	NETPROF	—	EDI901
—	SECUPROF	—	EDI902
—	SYSPROF	—	EDI911
—	T	—	EDI912
—	TPPROF		
—	U	UCS standard envelope data	N
—	X	X12 standard envelope data	N

The Add Profile Member panel (PM08) displays.

PM08		Add Profile Member	1 to 13 of 50
Profile ID: E			
Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member. To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.			
EDIFACTKEY	_____	
Description	_____	
UNB01	_____	
UNB02	_____	
UNB03	_____	
UNB04	_____	
UNB05	_____	
UNB06	_____	
UNB07	_____	
UNB08	_____	
UNB09	_____	
UNB10	_____	
UNB11	_____	

4. Type the appropriate information, if any, in each field. If you need help with a field, place the cursor in the field, then press F1 (Help).
5. Press F3 (Exit) when you are finished viewing the help information. Use Forward (F8) to go the next panel of profile fields. The envelope profile data is also described in the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide*.
6. Press Enter to save the new member after completing the necessary fields. The Profile Members panel (PM07) redisplay with the new member included in the list.
7. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Establishing communications with trading partners

This chapter provides information about defining your network, your organization, and your trading partners to DataInterchange.

Overview of trading partner communications

To exchange data with your trading partners, DataInterchange needs information about the network, your organization, and your trading partners. After you define the information, DataInterchange can use a communications routine to send the data to the network. Your trading partners retrieve the data from the network to their system. These tasks are necessary to exchange data with your trading partners.

1. Set up the MQSeries Queue profile

This profile defines logical names with real MQSeries Queues. The profile provides a way to associate the processing options that DataInterchange uses whenever you specify an MQSeries Queue profile member.

2. Set up the network profile

This profile defines which networks you use to exchange information with your trading partners, and which communication routine you use.

3. Set up the mailbox (requestor) profile

This profile defines the individuals or group of individuals, such as an accounting department, who use DataInterchange. You can define as many individuals or groups as your organization needs.

4. Set up the trading partner profile

This profile defines your application trading partners and EDI trading partners, and includes information about account numbers or account IDs, user IDs, who pays for network charges, and other optional information.

You can eliminate the network and go directly from a DataInterchange system to another system using a point-to-point setup. For more information about this type of setup, see the chapter on interfacing with other networks and applications in *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

DataInterchange also supports exchanging data with your trading partner using an MQSeries message queue. You must define an MQSeries profile number for each message queue. For detailed information on setting up MQSeries communications, see "Interfacing DataInterchange with MQSeries" in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Guide*.

CICS systems can establish a process that automates receiving transactions. See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* and "Continuous receive facility" on page 109 for details.

DataInterchange uses profiles to store the information it needs to communicate with your trading partners. Although DataInterchange is shipped with many profiles, this chapter describes only the profiles that you need to establish trading partner communications.

DataInterchange provides the profiles. It also provides several members for some profiles that you can use without changing. For other profiles, you must either add profile members or update profile members that are provided. You must have the authority to work with the profiles. See Appendix A, "Security" for more information.

Understanding processes and rules

For DataInterchange to transform a document from the source format to the target format, a map is needed. Maps tell DataInterchange how elements in the source document correspond to the elements in the target document. The overall process of determining which map to use to transform a given document is known as map resolution. The simplest form of map resolution is to always use the same set of routing and transformation instructions for a particular source document. This is common when exchanging documents between two internal applications, and is usually referred to as Application Integration or Enterprise Application Integration (EAI). However, this is typically not sufficient for Business to Business (B2B) requirements.

In a B2B scenario, routing and transformation requirements for a given type of source document also typically depend upon the sender and receiver of the document. For example, a purchase order that came from Company X's SAP system in IDOC format may need to be translated into cXML if it is destined for Company A because that is what Company A expects. If that same purchase order is instead destined for Company B, the format must be transformed into an EDIX12 850. In this B2B scenario, the type of transformation depends on both the document type (purchase order in SAP IDOC format) and the receiver (Company A or Company B).

Additionally, the destination is usually specified within the content of the document itself, not in a special header or separate document prepared specifically for DataInterchange. The content of the document must be parsed to determine its destination and the type of transformation. This process of examining the contents of a document to determine how to route and transform it is usually referred to as Content Based Routing and Transformation. It is one of the supported map resolution processes within DataInterchange, and is the most commonly used method for B2B applications. Routing and transformation instructions are usually referred to as rules, and within DataInterchange are also known as usages because they determine when to use a specific map.

To continue the previous example, in order to specify to DataInterchange how to properly transform the SAP IDOC purchase order for Company A and Company B, we must create some rules (or usages). The simplest way to do this within DataInterchange is to enter two rules: one that specifies if a SAP IDOC formatted purchase order is sent to Company A, then transform it to cXML, and one that specifies if a SAP IDOC formatted purchase order is sent to Company B, then transform it to an EDI X12 850. Since this is a very simple example, it is most appropriate to use a very simple set of rules. Many customers will have B2B environments that are much more complicated than this example of one document (the purchase order) and two trading partners (Company A and Company B). These customers will require a more complex set of rules to support their environment.

Now we can examine a hypothetical, but realistic example of a large scale B2B environment.

Company X has 10,000 trading partners instead of two, and instead of just one document they need to exchange 10 different types of documents (catalog update, purchasing forecast, purchase order, purchase order acknowledgment, purchase order change, purchase order change acknowledgment, advanced ship notice, receiving advice, invoice and remittance advice). Consider how many rules Company X would have to create to link those 10,000 trading partners to the 10 different documents. If there is a rule for each trading partner, for each document, then the formula is number of rules = number of documents x the number of trading partners, or $10 \times 10,000 = 100,000$. Entering and maintaining 100,000 rules can be an onerous task. This total can be dramatically reduced because many of those 10,000 trading partners exchange exactly the same documents and require the same transformations. Only the routing differs between them.

These 10,000 trading partners can be broadly classified into two categories: those that require their documents to be in cXML format and those that require them in EDI format. If we can create rules between the categories and the documents, rather than between the trading partners and the documents, then we only have 10 documents x 2 categories = 20 rules. Twenty is a far more manageable number than 100,000, so DataInterchange allows you to categorize trading partners by what is known as a process. DataInterchange also allows you to create a rule between a process (or category of trading partner) and a map, as well as between a trading partner and a map.

The term “process” refers to a collection of maps to be used to interact with a set of trading partners. Such a set of maps is commonly referred to as a public process because it is a sequence of public (external to your company) document exchanges which implement some business process. Examples of such a business process are production purchasing or healthcare claim processing. The sequence of steps that take place inside your company to implement the business process are known as a private process. Processes in DataInterchange can be either public or private processes.

Versioning is another important aspect of processes and is accomplished in DataInterchange via naming conventions. Suppose that after a number of years of using your cXML process, you want to update the process to take advantage of some new features in the latest versions of the cXML documents with a few of your old trading partners and the new trading partners you add. You do not need to exploit the new features in the latest versions of the cXML documents with the vast majority of your current cXML trading partners, so you do not want to alter the way you transact business with them. So, you create a new version of the cXML process named cXML-V2 and switch the specific current customers that you need on the new version to the cXML-V2 process and add all new trading partners to the new version, as well.

Finally, suppose that some particular trading partner has a special requirement for a single document; for example, they cannot use the EDI 850 the way you normally send it. You create a map that transforms your SAP IDOC purchase order into an EDI 850 just the way they require it. Is this a new version of your purchasing process? Not really, it is just a single trading partner that had a specific requirement on a single document. Consequently, instead of creating a new version of your EDI process, you can override the map used when sending a purchase order to only that trading partner by creating a rule that links the trading partner to the specialized map.



ATTENTION: Trading partner rules, including generic rules, are considered to be of higher precedence than process rules. Therefore, process rules will only be used if no trading partner rules apply.

Understanding minimal trading partners

Though processes address the problem of minimizing the number of rules required to correctly transform a given set of documents to be exchanged with a given set of trading partners, it does not address the issue of reducing the number of trading partner profiles required. For example, in the previous example Company X has 10,000 trading partners. Implementing processes reduced the required number of rules from 100,000 to 20, but did not reduce the number of trading partners in the trading partner profile. There were still 10,000 trading partners to be entered and maintained.

The most fundamental purpose of the trading partner profile is to identify the network address that a message to a trading partner should be routed to, or the network address that appears as the sender of a message from that trading partner. If the DataInterchange user is willing to provide the network addresses of the sender and receiver for each outbound document passed into DataInterchange for processing, and accept network addresses as the identifiers for the sender and receiver of inbound documents, then the trading partner profile is not required. So, using the Minimal Trading Partners feature of DataInterchange, a user with many trading partners can significantly reduce the number of trading partner profiles, and consequently, rules needed for a given set of trading partners and maps.

When implementing Minimal Trading Partners, the network addresses are stored in your applications instead of DataInterchange; thus, you may need to modify the application before you begin using Minimal Trading Partners. The network address has two parts referred to in the Trading Partner Profile as the interchange ID and qualifier. The user's application must pass in the values to be used for the interchange ID and qualifier on the C record if C and D records are being used, or in predefined elements within the document to be transformed.

If you are using the Minimal Trading Partners feature, you can still create profiles for trading partners and use them as you normally would. Indeed, this is part of the architecture of the Minimal Trading Partners feature because it is how you override the standard behavior for trading partners that have special requirements or need special processing that cannot be handled by the Minimal Trading Partner feature. The Minimal Trading Partners feature and the trading partner profile are, therefore, complimentary rather than mutually exclusive.

Minimal trading partners scenario

Consider once again Company X, which has 10,000 trading partners. Company X must create its own common trading partner profile to specify the delimiters to be used when sending to these trading partners. This profile is the default trading partner profile, including the delimiters, to be used when Company X sends a message or transaction to a trading partner not defined in the profile. This trading partner profile will also be the default trading partner profile used when Company X receives a message or transaction from a trading partner not defined in the profile. So the absolute minimum number of trading partner profiles that could ever be defined is one. That one profile, the default trading partner profile, would be used for all trading partners.

The name of the default trading partner profile is ANY because it can be used for any trading partner that does not have a trading partner profile of its own. The ANY trading partner profile is shipped with DataInterchange and does not have to be created, although it should be updated to reflect the preferences in your environment.

If one of Company X's trading partners (Company A) requires a set of delimiters different than the other 9,999 trading partners, Company X must create a trading partner profile for Company A specifying the unique delimiters to be used. Company X does not have to create and maintain trading partner profiles for the other 9,999 trading partners because they are willing to accept the delimiters defined in the default Trading Partner Profile. When Company X sends to Company A, the profile created for Company A will override the set of delimiters in the default Trading Partner Profile, which is used for the other 9,999 trading partners.

With the possibility that some trading partners will appear in the Trading Partner Profile and some will not, it is necessary to classify trading partners with respect to whether they appear in the Trading Partner Profile. In DataInterchange, trading partners are considered to be either KNOWN or UNKNOWN. A known trading partner is one that has a trading partner profile. Referring again to the scenario, when Company A was included in the trading partner profile, it became known to DataInterchange. The other 9,999 trading partners remain unknown to DataInterchange. The set of all trading partners, whether known or unknown, is referred to in DataInterchange as ANY trading partner. These classifications become keywords in DataInterchange that can be used to refer to these classes of trading partners in messages, rules, and usages.

Understanding generic rules (usages)

An alternative to using processes to reduce the number of rules you must create and maintain is to use generic rules (or usages). Generic rules are particularly useful for reducing the number of rules when you are using the Minimal Trading Partners feature since you cannot use processes with it. Generic rules allow you to use the keywords ANY and KNOWN in place of a trading partner name on a trading partner-based rule. These rules have the disadvantage in that you cannot create arbitrary classes of trading partners like NON-PROD-PROCESS-V1 for the trading partners associated with the first version of your non-production purchasing process. Trading partners are simply either KNOWN or UNKNOWN, and rules can be created that apply to either specific trading partners, all KNOWN trading partners (the ones in the Trading Partner Profile), or ANY trading partner (all trading partners, both KNOWN and UNKNOWN). The reason you cannot use processes with the Minimal Trading Partners feature is because when an unknown trading partner sends you a message, there is no way for DataInterchange to know what process that trading partner is associated with because DataInterchange knows nothing about the trading partner.

Trading partner-based rules relate trading partners to maps. At the most fundamental level, a rule is the combination of a map name, a sending trading partner name, and a receiving trading partner name. In addition to the fundamentals, rules allow you to specify a set of translation options that apply to the relationship. An example of a translation option is Acceptable Error Level, which affects whether the translator accepts or rejects a given message.

To continue the scenario of Company X and its 10,000 trading partners, consider how many usages you must create to link those trading partners to a single map. Since you know that Company A required a set of delimiters different than the other 9,999 trading partners, you must include Company B and its unique delimiters in the trading partner profile. So far, because there is no difference in the translation options to be used for any of the 10,000 trading partners, only one usage would be required for all. In English documentation, the usage relationship required would read: When Company X sends this type of data to ANY trading partner (either the KNOWN trading partner Company A in the trading partner profile or the 9,999 unknown trading partners not in the trading partner profile), use this map to translate the data. You would code this in the send usage by specifying ANY as the sending trading partner and the keyword ANY for the receiving trading partner. This type of usage is known in DataInterchange as a generic-generic rule because both trading partners are generic (the keyword ANY).

Suppose yet another company (Company B) requires an Acceptable Error Level that is different than the other 9,999 trading partners. To be able to refer to Company B, you must add Company B to the trading partner profile even though all their trading partner profile options are from the default options. Finally, you must add a usage and specify the Acceptable Error Level to be used when Company X sends to Company B. To code this in the send usage, specify ANY as the sending trading partner and Company B as the receiving trading partner. This type of usage is known in DataInterchange as a generic-specific usage, because the sending trading partner is generic (the keyword ANY) while the receiving trading partner (Company B) is specific. You now have two usages that specify two different sets of translation options that could be used when Company A sends to Company C: the anybody-to-anybody usage and the anybody-to-Company C usage. To determine which one to use, the translator arranges all candidate usages into a hierarchy and uses the one that most applies; in this case, anybody to Company C.

Translator hierarchy

The hierarchy used by the translator has four general classes of combinations, listed in order of precedence.

- Specific sending trading partner, specific receiving trading partner (specific-specific)

DataInterchange translates this as meaning: Use this map when this sender trades this document with this receiver.

- Generic sending trading partner, specific receiving trading partner (generic-specific)

DataInterchange translates this as meaning: Use this map whenever any known or unknown sending trading partner trades this document with this specific receiving trading partner.

- Specific sending trading partner, generic receiving trading partner (specific-generic)

DataInterchange translates this as meaning: Use this map whenever this sending trading partner trades this document with any known or unknown trading partner.

Remember, the external trading partner always takes precedence over the internal trading partner, so which of the two that takes precedence depends on whether the external trading partner (Company A in the previous examples) is the sender or the receiver of the document.

- Generic sending trading partner, generic receiving trading partner (generic-generic)

DataInterchange translates this as meaning: Use this map whenever any known or unknown trading partner trades this document with any other known or unknown trading partner.

Setting up the network profile

The *network profile* contains members that describe the networks you can use to exchange data with trading partners. DataInterchange provides members for IBM Global Services and the General Electric Information Services (GEIS) Company network. This table describes network profile members provided by DataInterchange.

Member:	Communication Routine:	Network Program:	Used With:
GEIS	GEISVAN	DSXMIT2	General Electric Information Services Company
IINB41	VANIINB1	IEBASE	Expedite Base/MVS Version 4 Release 1
IINB42	VANIINB1	IEBASE	Expedite Base/MVS Version 2 and higher
IINCICS	VANINFC	EXPOICMD	Expedite/CICS
MQSAMP	VANIMQ	EDIMQSR	Sample MQSeries network

If you are connecting to a network other than through IBM Global Services, the General Electric Information Services (GEIS) network, or if you want to use a point-to-point connection that bypasses the mailbox or use MQSeries queues to send and receive data, you must add a member to the network profile. See “Connecting to other networks” on page 68 for information about other networks. For more information about exchanging data with your trading partner using MQSeries message queues, see “Using MQSeries Queues” on page 73.

For more information about using a point-to-point connection, writing your own CICS network program using the VANICICS communication routine provided with DataInterchange, or altering the operation of one or more network commands (NETOP section), see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Connecting to GEIS

If you are using the GEIS network, have the person who installed DataInterchange update the CLISTs EDIDB2 and EDIVSM to allocate the data sets needed by GEIS by changing the *GEIS (Y/N)* parameter of the CLISTs from N (the default) to Y.

Connecting to the network

If your network connection is identified with these members (IINB41, IINB42, or IINCICS), you should update the *Time zone* field in the network profile (see “Updating a network profile member” on page 65). You probably will not need to change any other fields; however, if it is necessary to change a field for your site, see “Adding a network profile member” on page 68 for a description of each field.



NOTE: If you are not updating an existing profile member or adding a new one, you can go directly to “Setting up the mailbox (requestor) profile” on page 74.

Updating a network profile member

To update a network profile member, follow these steps:

1. Log on to DataInterchange as described in “Access and logon options for DataInterchange/MVS” on page 19 or “Access and logon options for DataInterchange/MVS-CICS” on page 23.
2. From the Administrator's Menu (MP01), select *Profiles*. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays.
3. Type **m** in the action column next to NETPROF, and press Enter.

```
Log  work with Members  Print  View
-----
PM01                                     Profile Definitions                      1 to 15 of 17

Action  Profile ID  Profile Description                                Log?
--      -
--      ACTLOGS   Activity log                                         N
--      ADAMCTL   User Exits                                          N
--      APPDEFS   Application Defaults                               N
--      CONTRECV  Continuous Receive Profile                         N
--      E         EDIFACT standard envelope data                     N
--      I         ICS standard envelope data                     N
--      LANGPROF  Language profile                                   N
--      MQSERIES  MQSeries Queue Profile                             Y
--      NETOP     Network Commands                                   N
--      m NETPROF     Network profile                                   N
--      REQPROF   Mailboxes                                           N
--      SECUPROF  Network Security                                   N
--      SYSPROF   CICS Performance                                   N
--      T         UN/TDI standard envelope data                     N
--      TPPROF   Trading partner profile                           N

Command ==>
Enter Tso  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F8=Fwd  F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F13=Keys help
```

The Profile Members panel (PM07) displays.

4. Type **u** in the action column next to the network you are using, and press Enter, as in this example, type **u** next to IINB41, and press Enter.

Add Copy Delete List Print Update View		PM01 Profile Definitions 1 to 15 of 17	
Action	Profile ID	PM07 Profile Members 1 to 9 of 23	
—	ACTLOGS	Profile ID : NETPROF	
—	ADAMCTL	Description: Network profile	
—	APPDEFS	Action Key	
—	CONTRECV	— NETMEMB	
—	E	— ABE-XPRX	
—	I	— ABE-XPT3	
—	LANGPROF	— ACMENET	
—	MQSERIES	— ADF879ST	
—	NETOP	— DMO850CL	
m	NETPROF	— GEIS	
—	REQPROF	— IINAIX	
—	SECUPROF	u IINB41	
—	SYSPROF		
—	T		
—	TPPROF		

The Update Profile Member panel (PM10) displays.

PM10 Update Profile Member 1 to 15 of 21	
Profile ID	NETPROF
Network ID	IINB41
Network name . . .	NETWORK or APPLICATION NAME__
Description	_____
Communication rtn	VANIINB1
Network program . .	IEBASE41
Network parameters	_____
Network input file	INMSG__
Input rec length	80__
Trans data queue	QDATA__
Trans rec length	80__
Time zone	W0500
System type	_____
System level	_____
Msg text header . .	T
Net output file . .	OUTMSG__
Message handler . .	INB1MSG_

PM10 Update Profile Member 15 to 21 of 21	
Profile ID	NETPROF
Network ID	IINB41
Message handler . .	INB1MSG_
Network sequence	01865
Net acks file . . .	_____
Dial connect num	_____
Script name	_____
Last userid	USERID
Last date/time . .	01/04/2002 16:29:46 GMT

5. Complete the following fields:

In this field:	Enter:																																																														
Time zone	<p>The code for your location's time zone:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr><td>AHD</td><td>Hawaii daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>AHS</td><td>Hawaii standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>AST</td><td>Atlantic standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>BST</td><td>British summer time</td></tr> <tr><td>CDT</td><td>Central daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>CST</td><td>Central standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>EAD</td><td>Eastern Australia time</td></tr> <tr><td>EDT</td><td>Eastern daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>EMT</td><td>Eastern Mediterranean time</td></tr> <tr><td>EST</td><td>Eastern standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>GMT</td><td>Greenwich mean time</td></tr> <tr><td>JST</td><td>Japan standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>MDT</td><td>Mountain daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>MST</td><td>Mountain standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>PDT</td><td>Pacific daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>PST</td><td>Pacific standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>WED</td><td>Western Europe daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>YDT</td><td>Alaska daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>YST</td><td>Alaska standard time</td></tr> </table> <p>You can also specify an offset from Greenwich mean time by indicating the number of hours and minutes east or west of the Greenwich meridian. The format is <i>dhhmm</i>, where <i>d</i> is E or W, <i>hh</i> indicates the hours, and <i>mm</i> indicates the minutes.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr><td>E0000</td><td>Greenwich mean time</td></tr> <tr><td>E0100</td><td>Western Europe standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>E0900</td><td>Japan standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>E1000</td><td>Eastern Australia daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0400</td><td>Eastern daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0500</td><td>Eastern standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0500</td><td>Central daylight time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0600</td><td>Central standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0700</td><td>Mountain standard time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0800</td><td>Pacific standard time</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	AHD	Hawaii daylight time	AHS	Hawaii standard time	AST	Atlantic standard time	BST	British summer time	CDT	Central daylight time	CST	Central standard time	EAD	Eastern Australia time	EDT	Eastern daylight time	EMT	Eastern Mediterranean time	EST	Eastern standard time	GMT	Greenwich mean time	JST	Japan standard time	MDT	Mountain daylight time	MST	Mountain standard time	PDT	Pacific daylight time	PST	Pacific standard time	WED	Western Europe daylight time	YDT	Alaska daylight time	YST	Alaska standard time	Code	Description	E0000	Greenwich mean time	E0100	Western Europe standard time	E0900	Japan standard time	E1000	Eastern Australia daylight time	W0400	Eastern daylight time	W0500	Eastern standard time	W0500	Central daylight time	W0600	Central standard time	W0700	Mountain standard time	W0800	Pacific standard time
Code	Description																																																														
AHD	Hawaii daylight time																																																														
AHS	Hawaii standard time																																																														
AST	Atlantic standard time																																																														
BST	British summer time																																																														
CDT	Central daylight time																																																														
CST	Central standard time																																																														
EAD	Eastern Australia time																																																														
EDT	Eastern daylight time																																																														
EMT	Eastern Mediterranean time																																																														
EST	Eastern standard time																																																														
GMT	Greenwich mean time																																																														
JST	Japan standard time																																																														
MDT	Mountain daylight time																																																														
MST	Mountain standard time																																																														
PDT	Pacific daylight time																																																														
PST	Pacific standard time																																																														
WED	Western Europe daylight time																																																														
YDT	Alaska daylight time																																																														
YST	Alaska standard time																																																														
Code	Description																																																														
E0000	Greenwich mean time																																																														
E0100	Western Europe standard time																																																														
E0900	Japan standard time																																																														
E1000	Eastern Australia daylight time																																																														
W0400	Eastern daylight time																																																														
W0500	Eastern standard time																																																														
W0500	Central daylight time																																																														
W0600	Central standard time																																																														
W0700	Mountain standard time																																																														
W0800	Pacific standard time																																																														

In this field:	Enter:
	The default is E0000.
	IN reference: TIMEZONE.
Trans rec length	MVS users can indicate a maximum length of '9999'. CICS users can indicate up to '9999' explicitly, or, if using a temporary storage queue, they can use '0' or blank to indicate the maximum temporary storage queue length, which is 28000.

- Press Enter to save this information. DataInterchange updates the network profile, then redisplay the Profile Members panel (PM07).
- Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu.



NOTE: If you are not adding your own network, go to “Setting up the mailbox (requestor) profile” on page 74.

Connecting to other networks

If you are connecting to a network other than through IBM Global Services or, GEIS, you must add a member describing the network to the network profile. See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for information about providing an interface to a network for which DataInterchange does not provide a network profile member.

Adding a network profile member

To add a member to the network profile, follow these steps:

- From the Administrator's Menu (MP01), select *Profiles*. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays.
- Type **m** in the action column next to NETPROF, and press Enter.

Log	work with Members	Print	View

PM01	Profile Definitions		1 to 15 of 17
Action	Profile ID	Profile Description	Log?
—	ACTLOGS	Activity log	N
—	ADAMCTL	User Exits	N
—	APPDEFS	Application Defaults	N
—	CONTRECV	Continuous Receive Profile	N
—	E	EDIFACT standard envelope data	N
—	I	ICS standard envelope data	N
—	LANGPROF	Language profile	N
—	MQSERIES	MQSeries Queue Profile	Y
—	NETOP	Network Commands	N
m	NETPROF	Network profile	N
—	REQPROF	Mailboxes	N
—	SECUPROF	Network Security	N
—	SYSPROF	CICS Performance	N

The Profile Members panel (PM07) displays.

3. Type **a** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.

```

Log  work with Members  Print  View
-----
PM01                                Profile Definitions                1 to 15 of 17

Action  Profile ID
--      -
--      ACTLOGS
--      ADAMCTL
--      APPDEFS
--      CONTRECV
--      E
--      I
--      LANGPROF
--      MQSERIES
--      NETOP
--      NETPROF
--      REQPROF
--      SECUPROF
--      SYSPROF
--      T
--      TPPROF

PM07                                Profile Members                1 to 9 of 23

Profile ID : NETPROF
Description: Network profile

Action  Key
--      -
--      NETMEMB
--      ABE-XPRX
--      ABE-XPT3
--      ACMENET
--      ADF879ST
--      DMO850CL
--      GEIS
--      IINAIX
--      IINB41

```

The Add Profile Member panel (PM08) displays.

```

PM08                                Add Profile Member                1 to 13 of 22

Profile ID: NETPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

Network ID . . . . .
Network name . . . . .
Description . . . . .
Communication rtn . . . . .
Network program . . . . .
Network parameters . . . . .
Network input file . . . . .
Input rec length . . . . .
Trans data queue . . . . .
Trans rec length . . . . .
Time zone . . . . .
System type . . . . .
System level . . . . .

```

```

PM08                                Add Profile Member                13 to 22 of 22

Profile ID: NETPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

System level . . . . .
Msg text header . . . . .
Net output file . . . . .
Message handler . . . . .
Network sequence . . . . .
Net acks file . . . . .
Dial connect num . . . . .
Script name . . . . .
Last userid . . . . .
Last date/time . . 01/08/2002 07:16:16 GMT

```

4. Type the appropriate information in each field, and press Enter. If you need additional information about the use of a specific field, place the cursor in that field and press F1 (Help).

In this field:	Enter:						
Network ID	A unique name to identify the network, such as MYNET or IINB41. This value is referenced by the mailbox (requestor) profile and the trading partner profile. Use the same ID throughout DataInterchange to refer to this network.						
Network name	This field is optional and a description of the network name, such as My EDI network.						
Description	Information about the profile member.						
Communication rtn	The name of the communication routine that builds network commands and invokes the network's send and receive program to process the commands. See the table under the heading, "Setting up the network profile" on page 64 for a list of the communication routines provided with DataInterchange. In addition, DataInterchange provides the PTTOPT communication routine for point-to-point connections.						
Network program	The physical name of the send and receive program. The communication routine invokes this program to process requests.						
Network parameters	The parameters required by the network program. For example, for GEIS the parameter is the phone number for dial-up connection. These parameters are not used for point-to-point connections or for CICS. See the documentation provided by your vendor, or the programmer who provided the network program. The SENDMQ= keyword should be followed by the DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member name you will use to "send" data to. The RECEIVEMQ= keyword should be followed by the DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member name you will use to "receive" data from. Notice that the two parameters are blank space delimited; this must be adhered to. If you are performing one way communications with your trading partner, only the keyword-value combination of that direction is required.						
Network input file	The data definition name (ddname) that contains the commands written for the network program to process. For IINB41, the name is INMSG. This field is not used for point-to-point connections or CICS.						
Input rec length	The length of records in the network input file. The network record length is 80. For a point-to-point connection or CICS, leave this field blank.						
Trans data queue	The ddname of the file that holds the enveloped transactions you want to send to your trading partner. This file is also used when queuing or sending transactions. If you leave this field blank, the file has one of the following names by default: <table> <tr> <th>Name</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>QDATA</td><td>For transactions enclosed in type X (ISA/IEA) or I (ICS/ICE) interchange envelopes, or for transactions without interchange envelopes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>QDATAE</td><td>For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) interchange envelopes.</td></tr> </table>	Name	Description	QDATA	For transactions enclosed in type X (ISA/IEA) or I (ICS/ICE) interchange envelopes, or for transactions without interchange envelopes.	QDATAE	For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) interchange envelopes.
Name	Description						
QDATA	For transactions enclosed in type X (ISA/IEA) or I (ICS/ICE) interchange envelopes, or for transactions without interchange envelopes.						
QDATAE	For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) interchange envelopes.						

In this field:	Enter:								
	<p>QDATAU For transactions enclosed in BG/EG interchange envelopes.</p> <p>If the file contains type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) envelopes, DataInterchange appends an E to the name; if the file contains BG/EG envelopes, it appends a U; and if the file contains type X (ISA/IEA) or I (ICS/ICE) envelopes, or transactions with no interchange envelope, it uses the name as supplied.</p> <p>The type of send command (SENDEDI, for example) determines which file is used. For example, if you enter the name SENDPO and use the file to send UNB/UNZ envelopes, DataInterchange expects to find an allocation for the ddname SENDPOE.</p> <p>If you are using DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, type the name of the temporary storage queue that will hold the enveloped transactions waiting to be sent to trading partners. If you leave this field blank, the temporary storage queue has one of the following names by default:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Name</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>EDIQDAT</td><td>For transactions enclosed in type X (ISA/IEA) or I (ICS/ICE) interchange envelopes, or for transactions without interchange envelopes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>EDIQDATE</td><td>For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) interchange envelopes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>EDIQDATU</td><td>For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ), or for transactions enclosed in type U (BG/EG) interchange envelopes.</td></tr> </table> <p>If the temporary storage queue contains type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) envelopes, DataInterchange appends an E to the name; if the temporary storage queue contains type U (BG/EG) envelopes, it appends a U; and if the queue contains type X (ISA/IEA) or I (ICS/ICE) envelopes, or transactions with no interchange envelope, it uses the name as supplied.</p> <p>NOTE: You can override the transaction data queue ddname in the utility commands for sending transactions.</p>	Name	Description	EDIQDAT	For transactions enclosed in type X (ISA/IEA) or I (ICS/ICE) interchange envelopes, or for transactions without interchange envelopes.	EDIQDATE	For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) interchange envelopes.	EDIQDATU	For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ), or for transactions enclosed in type U (BG/EG) interchange envelopes.
Name	Description								
EDIQDAT	For transactions enclosed in type X (ISA/IEA) or I (ICS/ICE) interchange envelopes, or for transactions without interchange envelopes.								
EDIQDATE	For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) interchange envelopes.								
EDIQDATU	For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ), or for transactions enclosed in type U (BG/EG) interchange envelopes.								
Trans rec length	The length of records in the transaction data queue. The communication routine provided by DataInterchange (VANIINB41) ignores this field and uses the logical record length you allocated for the file. For DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, the maximum usable record length that you can use in a Temporary Storage Queue (TSQ) is 28000. To utilize all 28000 bytes in each record, a value of zero or blank should be typed in the TRANS REC LENGTH field. Otherwise, the maximum number that you can enter in this 4-character field is '9999'.								
Time zone	The code for your location's time zone. The network specifies the allowable codes. See "Time zone" on page 67 for the list of codes.								
System type	This field is not used by any currently supported networks.								
System level	This field is not used by any currently supported networks.								
Msg text header	This field is not used by any currently supported networks.								

In this field:	Enter:
Net output file	The logical name of the file containing the network's responses to the command input file. For example, for IINB41 the name is OUTMSG. For a point-to-point connection, leave this field blank.
Message handler	The name of the program that processes messages and network acknowledgments from the network. When you send a transaction, if your network returns a message to indicate the success or failure of your send request, the message handler program interprets the returned message and updates the status of the interchange. For example, for IINB41, and IINB42, the name is INB1MSG; and for GEIS, the name is GEMSGHL. For a point-to-point connection, type NONE.
Network sequence	A number that DataInterchange increments and assigns to all outbound documents. You can set or reset the value at which sequential numbering begins.
Net acks file	The name of a file (MVS ddname) where you want the network to write network acknowledgments when you request a status update. The message handler program reads and evaluates network acknowledgments. NOTE: This feature will be enabled in a future release of DataInterchange.
Dial connect num	The phone number to dial to connect to your network.
Script name	This field is optional. The name of a set of instructions that the communication software can use to process requests associated with this network profile member. The set of instructions would be part of the communication software package and not part of DataInterchange. NOTE: You can override the script name in the utility commands for sending transactions.
Last userid	Identifies the last userid to update this profile.
Last date/time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile.

5. Press Enter to save this information. DataInterchange updates the network profile, then redisplay the Profile Members panel (PM07).
6. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu.

Using MQSeries Queues

You can exchange data with your trading partners using MQSeries Queues within network profiles. DataInterchange is designed to prohibit you from using MQSeries Queues as the target of the envelope process or as input to the deenvelope process. You cannot use MQSeries Queues as input to the deenvelope process. You can use MQSeries Queues as part of a logical network where you send and receive enveloped data. DataInterchange provides a sample network profile member named MQSAMP to assist you with the setup of this local network.

1. Have your MQSeries Administrator define the MQSeries Queue you want to use.
2. Define DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile members on behalf of the queues your MQSeries administrator has created.
3. Copy network profile member MQSAMP to a new network profile member. Here is the MQSAMP profile member:

```

PM11                                View Profile Member                1 to 16 of 22

Profile ID . . . : NETPROF
Network ID . . . : MQSAMP
Network name . . : Sample MQSeries Network
Description . . . :
Communication rtn : VANIMQ
Network program . : EDIMQSR
Network parameters: RECEIVEMQ=MQPROF2 SENDMQ=MQPROF1
Network input file:
Input rec length :
Trans data queue  : &MQSM
Trans rec length  :
Time zone . . . . : GMT
System type . . . :
System level . . . :
Msg text header . :
Net output file . :
Message handler . :
```

4. Change the Network parameters field to match the DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member name(s) you created in step 2. The SENDMQ= keyword should be followed by the DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member name you will use to “send” data to. The RECEIVEMQ= keyword should be followed by the DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member name you will use to “receive” data from. Notice that the two parameters are blank space delimited; you must adhere to this format. If you are performing one-way communications with your trading partner, only the keyword-value combination of that direction is required.
5. You may also update the Network name, Trans data queue, and Time zone fields. For a description of these fields, see “Adding a network profile member” on page 68.
6. You can use your new network profile member within mailbox (requestor) profiles and trading partner profiles. See “Setting up the mailbox (requestor) profile” on page 74 and “Setting up the trading partner profile” on page 84 for more information.

Setting up the mailbox (requestor) profile

The mailbox profile contains members that describe the individual users or groups who request network services for sending or receiving transactions, messages, or files on your DataInterchange system. A mailbox profile is similar to a network mailbox owner. You must identify each mailbox profile by adding a member to the mailbox (requestor) profile. Although multiple requestors can use the same mailbox, you must still identify each mailbox by adding a member to the mailbox profile.

Adding a mailbox profile member

To add a member to the mailbox profile, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu, select *Profiles*. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays.
2. Type **m** in the action column next to REQPROF, and press Enter.

Log work with Members Print View			

PM01	Profile Definitions		1 to 15 of 17
Action	Profile ID	Profile Description	Log?
—	ACTLOGS	Activity log	N
—	ADAMCTL	User Exits	N
—	APPDEFS	Application Defaults	N
—	CONTRECV	Continuous Receive Profile	N
—	E	EDIFACT standard envelope data	N
—	I	ICS standard envelope data	N
—	LANGPROF	Language profile	N
—	MQSERIES	MQSeries Queue Profile	Y
—	NETOP	Network Commands	N
—	NETPROF	Network profile	N
m	REQPROF	Mailboxes	N
—	SECUPROF	Network Security	N
—	SYSPROF	CICS Performance	N
—	T	UN/TDI standard envelope data	N
—	TPPROF	Trading partner profile	N

The Profile Members panel (PM07) displays.

3. Type **a** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.

```

Log  work with Members  Print  View
-----
PM01                                Profile Definitions                1 to 15 of 17

Action  Profile ID
--      -
--      ACTLOGS
--      ADAMCTL
--      APPDEFS
--      CONTRECV
--      E
--      I
--      LANGPROF
--      MQSERIES
--      NETOP
--      NETPROF
--      REQPROF
--      SECUPROF
--      SYSPROF
--      T
--      TPPROF

PM07                                Profile Members                1 to 9 of 17

Profile ID :  REQPROF
Description:  Mailboxes

Action  Key
--      --
a       ACCTGROUP
--      ADITGROUP
--      ABLEGROUP
--      BAKERGROUP
--      BLANKS
--      DATAGROUP
--      EASYCICS
--      FAST3REQ
--      DF
  
```

The Add Profile Member panel (PM08) displays.

```

PM08                                Add Profile Member                1 to 13 of 25

Profile ID:  REQPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

Mailbox ID . . . . .
Description . . . . .
Network ID . . . . .
Account number . . . . .
User ID . . . . .
Network password . . . . .
Message user class . . . . .
Receive file name . . . . .
Network msg class . . . . .
Network charges . . . . .
Net acknowledgment . . . . .
Destination verif . . . . .
Retention period . . . . .
  
```

```

PM08                                Add Profile Member                13 to 25 of 25

Profile ID:  REQPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

Retention period . . . . .
EDI option . . . . .
EDI proc override . . . . .
Format override . . . . .
Storage format . . . . .
Network cmds file . . . . .
Data line timeout . . . . .
Remote status pgm . . . . .
Alt net dial num . . . . .
Compression . . . . .
Priority . . . . .
Last userid . . . . .
Last date/time . . 01/08/2002 07:16:16 GMT
  
```

4. Type the appropriate information in each field, and press Enter. Use the F8 (Forward) function key to scroll to the second panel. If you need additional information about the use of a specific field, place the cursor in that field and press F1 (Help).

In this field:	Enter:
Requestor ID	The name of the requestor who wants to use DataInterchange. A requestor ID often identifies a specific department within a company.
Description	Information about the profile member.
Network ID	The network used by this requestor. The name must match the name of a network in the network profile (NETPROF).
Account number	The account number or account ID assigned to the requestor by the network. The entry must be left-justified. For sending and receiving ISA/IEA type envelopes, the last position must be blank.
User ID	<p>The user ID assigned to the requestor by the network. It must be left-justified.</p> <p>The account number and user ID define your network mailbox, either the one you send data from or the one your trading partner sends data to.</p>
Network password	<p>The password required to access the mailbox identified in the ACCOUNT NUMBER and USER ID fields. The first 8 characters represent the current password, and the second 8 characters represent the new password if you are changing your password. If you are not changing your password, leave the second 8 characters blank.</p> <p>IN reference: PASSWORD and NEWPSWRD.</p>
Message user class	<p>A code that you and your trading partner agree to use for identifying the class of information to be sent or received. Examples of classes are #E2, #EC, #EU, #EE, DEPT01, X12, MSG, FILE, EDI, or UCS. The message user class code allows you to select one type of information from a mailbox that can hold various types of information. The code can be omitted to indicate that all information for the mailbox is sent or received.</p> <p>For EDIFACT and UNTDI messages, you can supply the message user class code in the UNB14 field of the E profile member (for EDIFACT) or the STX11 field of the T profile member (for UNTDI). For these types of envelopes, you should update the standard envelope data and assign data type AP to the application reference data element. An entry in the requestor profile field overrides the UNB14 and STX11 fields of the envelope profiles.</p> <p>TIP: Do not receive standard and nonstandard data in the same receive request, because nonstandard files and free-form messages are not translated, and are treated as input errors. Use the message user class to receive standard and nonstandard data separately.</p>

In this field:	Enter:														
Receive file name	<p>The data definition name (ddname) of the file into which data is written when receiving information from the network. The translator processes EDI standard transactions from the named file. For applications requesting services from DataInterchange by the utility, the RECEIVE FILE NAME must match the ddname in your JCL.</p> <p>You can override the receive file name in the utility commands for receiving transactions.</p> <p>NOTE: For CICS, the receive file is a temporary storage queue. CICS applications should use an override in the receive command to avoid receiving EDI data for different applications into the same queue.</p>														
Network msg class	<p>A code that indicates any special status of the data being sent. For the network, T indicates test status and a blank indicates normal status.</p> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IIN reference: MSGNCLS. IINB41, and IINB42 reference: MODE</p>														
Network charges	<p>The charge code for network charges. This code allows the network to determine who should be charged when data is sent.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Receiver pays all charges.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver, by agreement, or the sender pays all charges. Code 3 is the default for the Network charges field.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Charges are split between the sender and receiver by agreement, or the sender pays all charges.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Charges are split between the sender and receiver.</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Sender pays all charges.</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	1	Receiver pays all charges.	2	Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver.	3	Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver, by agreement, or the sender pays all charges. Code 3 is the default for the Network charges field.	4	Charges are split between the sender and receiver by agreement, or the sender pays all charges.	5	Charges are split between the sender and receiver.	6	Sender pays all charges.
Code	Description														
1	Receiver pays all charges.														
2	Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver.														
3	Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver, by agreement, or the sender pays all charges. Code 3 is the default for the Network charges field.														
4	Charges are split between the sender and receiver by agreement, or the sender pays all charges.														
5	Charges are split between the sender and receiver.														
6	Sender pays all charges.														

In this field:	Enter:																		
	<p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: CHARGE.</p> <p>For a detailed explanation of network message charges, see the Information Exchange Charges Reference.</p>																		
Net acknowledgment	<p>The code that indicates which network acknowledgments, such as received by network (receipt), delivered to trading partner (delivery), or purge, that you want returned to you when sending data to trading partners.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>A</td><td>Purge acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>B</td><td>Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>C</td><td>Both receipt and purge acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>D</td><td>Delivery acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>E</td><td>Either purge or delivery acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>F</td><td>Receipt acknowledgments, and either delivery or purge acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>Receipt acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>(blank)</td><td>No acknowledgments</td></tr> </table> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: ACK.</p>	Code	Description	A	Purge acknowledgments only	B	Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments	C	Both receipt and purge acknowledgments	D	Delivery acknowledgments only	E	Either purge or delivery acknowledgments	F	Receipt acknowledgments, and either delivery or purge acknowledgments	R	Receipt acknowledgments only	(blank)	No acknowledgments
Code	Description																		
A	Purge acknowledgments only																		
B	Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments																		
C	Both receipt and purge acknowledgments																		
D	Delivery acknowledgments only																		
E	Either purge or delivery acknowledgments																		
F	Receipt acknowledgments, and either delivery or purge acknowledgments																		
R	Receipt acknowledgments only																		
(blank)	No acknowledgments																		
Destination verif	<p>The code that indicates whether the destination and authorization are to be verified before sending.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No verification (default)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Verification</td></tr> <tr> <td>F</td><td>Verification and sending even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)</td></tr> </table> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: VERIFY.</p>	Code	Description	N	No verification (default)	Y	Verification	F	Verification and sending even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)										
Code	Description																		
N	No verification (default)																		
Y	Verification																		
F	Verification and sending even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)																		

In this field:	Enter:						
Retention period	<p>The number of days that data is kept in a mailbox before it is purged. For the network, enter blanks or 000 to use the default, or enter a range from 1 to 180.</p> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: RETAIN.</p>						
EDI option	<p>The option to store EDI segments as separate records. The DataInterchange translator accepts data in either format.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Store EDI segments as separate records</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Do not store EDI segments as separate records</td></tr> </table> <p>This field is used when receiving or sending data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity, the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>Network reference: EDIOPT.</p>	Code	Description	Y	Store EDI segments as separate records	N	Do not store EDI segments as separate records
Code	Description						
Y	Store EDI segments as separate records						
N	Do not store EDI segments as separate records						
EDI proc override	<p>A code that indicates whether or not data you receive is to have special EDI processing, which consists of breaking the records by the segment delimiter.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Perform EDI processing if the common data header indicates that the data in the file is in EDI standard format.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Omit EDI processing, regardless of the common data header.</td></tr> </table> <p>This field is not used when sending data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: AUTOEDI.</p>	Code	Description	Y	Perform EDI processing if the common data header indicates that the data in the file is in EDI standard format.	N	Omit EDI processing, regardless of the common data header.
Code	Description						
Y	Perform EDI processing if the common data header indicates that the data in the file is in EDI standard format.						
N	Omit EDI processing, regardless of the common data header.						

In this field:	Enter:								
Format override	<p>The option to use the storage format defined in the common data header.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Use the storage format</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Do not use the storage format</td></tr> </table> <p>The common data header provides details (such as file name, carriage return, and line-feed options) that let the receiving interface reconstruct a received message into its original format. It also makes more information available to the recipient of a file. If there is no common data header, the format indicated in the Storage format field is used.</p> <p>This field is not used when sending data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: DLMOVERRIDE.</p>	Code	Description	Y	Use the storage format	N	Do not use the storage format		
Code	Description								
Y	Use the storage format								
N	Do not use the storage format								
Storage format	<p>The code that tells the network how data is stored for free-form messages and files.</p> <p>Consider the type of data you want to send and how the file is received when determining what values to select. Contact a representative from each network you are using for all available values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Expedite/Base MVS (IEBASE): <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>C</td><td>Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Stores data as it is received. Output records are built based on the record length of the data set allocated to receive the data.</td></tr> </table>	Value	Description	C	Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.	L	Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.	N	Stores data as it is received. Output records are built based on the record length of the data set allocated to receive the data.
Value	Description								
C	Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.								
L	Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.								
N	Stores data as it is received. Output records are built based on the record length of the data set allocated to receive the data.								

In this field:	Enter:								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Expedite/CICS: <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>A</td><td>Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.</td></tr> <tr> <td>O</td><td>Other. Free format.</td></tr> </table> <p>This field is not used when sending data or receiving EDI data. This field is only used when receiving free-form messages and files. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: DELIMITED.</p>	Value	Description	A	Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.	L	Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.	O	Other. Free format.
Value	Description								
A	Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.								
L	Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.								
O	Other. Free format.								
Network cmds file	The name of a member of a PDS that will be allocated to the ddname of EDINTCMD. This member will contain the commands you want to pass to the networks supported in the future. DataInterchange will read the commands from the PDS member and write the commands to the <i>Network input file</i> specified in the network profile member after all substitutable variable tags have been resolved by DataInterchange.								
Data line timeout	A value the network can use as a maximum allowable time that the data line for communications can be idle without being dropped. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the TP profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.								

In this field:	Enter:								
Remote status pgm	<p>This feature may be enabled in a future release of DataInterchange. The name of a program to be used to process network acknowledgments from a secondary network.</p> <p>NOTE: When a gateway is used to connect to another VAN (such as the network, the gateway is referred to as the primary network because it is the network with which DataInterchange interfaces. The other VAN, such as the network, is referred to as the secondary or remote network because DataInterchange goes through the gateway network to reach the other network. When the gateway is used to connect directly to a trading partner's site or when the gateway is used as the only network, there is no secondary network.</p> <p>This program will be used only if you are using a gateway to connect to a secondary network (assuming we call the gateway your primary network) and have requested and received network acknowledgments into (<i>Net acks file</i>) from the secondary network. If this is the case, specify the program name INB1MSG in this field.</p>								
Alt net dial num	The alternate phone number to dial to connect to your network.								
Compression	<p>A code that indicates whether or not Expedite Base/MVS should call a third party software program to compress the data before sending it to the network. If a TPNICKN keyword is specified on the PERFORM SEND command, the compression value comes from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the compression value comes from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Compresses the data before sending to the network</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Leaves the data as is and does not compress the data (default)</td></tr> <tr> <td>T</td><td>Uses the Expedite Base/MVS CPLOOKUP file to determine whether or not to compress the data</td></tr> </table>	Value	Description	Y	Compresses the data before sending to the network	N	Leaves the data as is and does not compress the data (default)	T	Uses the Expedite Base/MVS CPLOOKUP file to determine whether or not to compress the data
Value	Description								
Y	Compresses the data before sending to the network								
N	Leaves the data as is and does not compress the data (default)								
T	Uses the Expedite Base/MVS CPLOOKUP file to determine whether or not to compress the data								

In this field:	Enter:
	IINB42 reference: COMPRESS.
Priority	<p>A blank (for normal priority) or a P (for high priority). These codes are used by Expedite Base/MVS and Expedite/CICS to prioritize delivery of messages. High priority messages will be delivered to your trading partners before normal priority messages.</p> <p>For additional information, see the SEND commands in the <i>Expedite Base/MVS Programming Guide</i> or Chapter 6 in the <i>Customizing and Developing Applications with Expedite/CICS</i> manual.</p> <p>NOTE: The priority value will come from the Trading Partner Profile, if a Trading Partner Profile member is used on the SEND. Otherwise, the priority value will come from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p>
Last userid	Identifies the last userid to update this profile.
Last date/time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile.

5. Press Enter. The Add Profile Member panel (PM08) redisplay. You can add as many members as necessary for your organization. Press F3 (Exit) when you are done adding members.

Setting up the trading partner profile

The trading partner profile contains members that describe your trading partners. There is one member for each trading partner address.

Adding a trading partner profile member

To add a member to the trading partner profile, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu, select *Profiles*. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays.
2. Before adding a member, you can view the profile. Type **V** in the action column next to TPPROF, and press Enter.

PM05	View Profile Definition			1 to 14 of 65
Profile ID: TPPROF		Profile description: Trading partner profile		
Key==>	Field Label	Length	Type	Description
	TP nickname	016	CH	Trading partner nickname
	Description	030	CH	Description
	Partner type	001	CH	Trading partner type (E/A/B)
	Process	040	CH	Associated process
	Network ID	008	CH	Network ID
	System qualifier	001	CH	Intersystem address qualifier
	System ID	008	CH	Intersystem ID
	Account number	032	CH	Network account number
	User ID	032	CH	Network user ID
	Interchange qualif	004	CH	Interchange qualifier
	Interchange ID	035	CH	Interchange sender/receiver ID
	Interchg send PW	014	CH	Interchange password for send
	Interchg recv PW	014	CH	Interchange password for receive
	Interchange mask	009	CH	Interchange control number mask

The View Profile Definition panel (PM05) displays.

PM05	View Profile Definition			14 to 27 of 65
Profile ID: TPPROF		Profile description: Trading partner profile		
	Field Label	Length	Type	Description
	Interchange mask	009	CH	Interchange control number mask
	Group mask	009	CH	Group control number mask
	Transaction mask	009	CH	Transaction control number mask
	Rep DE sep	001	HX	Repeating Data elem sep
	Subelement delim	001	HX	Sub-element delimiter
	Data element delim	001	HX	Data element delimiter
	Segment delimiter	001	HX	Segment delimiter
	Seg ID separator	001	HX	Segment ID separator
	Decimal notation	001	CH	Decimal notation
	Release character	001	HX	Release character
	Security ID	008	CH	Name of security profile member
	Log standard data	001	CH	Log standard data (Y/N)
	Functional group	001	CH	Send functional group (Y/N)
	Segmented output	001	CH	Segmented output indicator

PM05 View Profile Definition 27 to 40 of 65

Profile ID: TPPROF Profile description: Trading partner profile

Field Label	Length	Type	Description
Segmented output	001	CH	Segmented output indicator
Network msg class	001	CH	Network classification
Network charges	001	CH	Network charge code
Net acknowledgment	001	CH	Network acknowledgement code
Destination verif	001	CH	Destination verification code
Retention period	003	CH	Mailbox retention period
EDI option	001	CH	Option for storing received data
EDI proc override	001	CH	Special processing, received data
Format override	001	CH	Storage format override
Compression	001	CH	Compression flag (T/Y/N)
Priority	001	CH	Delivery priority (blank/P)
Network cmds file	008	CH	Network commands file
Storage format	001	CH	Storage format
End of text/msg	001	CH	End of text/message delimiter

PM05 View Profile Definition 40 to 53 of 65

Profile ID: TPPROF Profile description: Trading partner profile

Field Label	Length	Type	Description
End of text/msg	001	CH	End of text/message delimiter
File suffix	002	CH	File suffix for fixed translations
Env profile suffix	002	CH	Envelope prof member name suffix
Allow generic rcv	001	CH	Allow generic receive usage (Y/N)
Company name	040	CH	Company name
Address line 1	040	CH	Company address line 1
Address line 2	040	CH	Company address line 2
Address line 3	040	CH	Company address line 3
City	030	CH	City
State	002	CH	State
Postal Code	015	CH	Postal Code
Country	030	CH	Country
Company phone	025	CH	Company phone number
Company fax	025	CH	Company fax number

PM05 View Profile Definition 53 to 65 of 65

Profile ID: TPPROF Profile description: Trading partner profile

Field Label	Length	Type	Description
Company fax	025	CH	Company fax number
Comment line 1	040	CH	Comment line 1
Comment line 2	040	CH	Comment line 2
Comment line 3	040	CH	Comment line 3
Comment line 4	040	CH	Comment line 4
Comment line 5	040	CH	Comment line 5
Comment line 6	040	CH	Comment line 6
Comment line 7	040	CH	Comment line 7
Comment line 8	040	CH	Comment line 8
Comment line 9	040	CH	Comment line 9
Comment line 10	040	CH	Comment line 10
Last userid	017	CH	Userid for Last Update
Last date/time	024	DT	Last updated date and time

The *Field Labels* are the prompts you see when providing data for a member of this profile. The first label is the *key* or name of this field. The next two columns show the characteristics of the data you can use. The last column contains a brief description of the fields.

3. Press F3 (Exit) when you are finished viewing the profile definition. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) redisplay.
4. Type **m** in the action column next to TPPROF, and press Enter. The Profile Members panel (PM07) displays.
5. Type **a** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.

```

Log  work with Members  Print  View
-----
PM01                                Profile Definitions                1 to 15 of 17

Action  Profile ID
--      -
--      ACTLOGS
--      ADAMCTL
--      APPDEFS
--      CONTRREV
--      E
--      I
--      LANGPROF
--      MQSERIES
--      NETOP
--      NETPROF
--      REQPROF
--      SECUPROF
--      SYSPROF
--      T
m      TPPROF

PM07                                Profile Members                1 to 9 of 34

Profile ID :  TPPROF
Description:  Trading partner profile

Action  Key
a      AAASPORTSCLOSTHER
--      ABBSPORTCLOSTHES
--      ABESPORTSCLOSTHES
--      ABCNGELA2
--      ANY
--      DATETEST1
--      DATETEST2
--      DD5TST1
--      DISRTP01

```

The Add Profile Member panel (PM08) displays.

PM08 Add Profile Member 1 to 13 of 65

Profile ID: TPPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

TP nickname _____
Description _____
Partner type _____
Process _____
Network ID _____
System qualifier _____
System ID _____
Account number _____
User ID _____
Interchange qualif _____
Interchange ID _____
Interchng send PW _____
Interchng recv PW _____

PM08 Add Profile Member 13 to 25 of 65

Profile ID: TPPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

Interchng recv PW _____
Interchange mask _____
Group mask _____
Transaction mask _____
Rep DE sep 00
Subelement delim 00
Data element delim 00
Segment delimiter 00
Seg ID separator 00
Decimal notation _____
Release character 00
Security ID _____
Log standard data _____

PM08 Add Profile Member 25 to 37 of 65

Profile ID: TPPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

Log standard data _____
Functional group _____
Segmented output _____
Network msg class _____
Network charges _____
Net acknowledgment _____
Destination verif _____
Retention period _____
EDI option _____
EDI proc override _____
Format override _____
Compression _____
Priority _____

PM08 Add Profile Member 37 to 49 of 65

Profile ID: TPPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

Priority _
Network cmds file _____
Storage format . . _
End of text/msg . . _
File suffix _
Env profile suffix _
Allow generic rcv _
Company name . . . _____
Address line 1 . . _____
Address line 2 . . _____
Address line 3 . . _____
City _____
State _

PM08 Add Profile Member 49 to 61 of 65

Profile ID: TPPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

State _
Postal Code _____
Country _____
Company phone . . . _____
Company fax . . . _____
Comment line 1 . . _____
Comment line 2 . . _____
Comment line 3 . . _____
Comment line 4 . . _____
Comment line 5 . . _____
Comment line 6 . . _____
Comment line 7 . . _____
Comment line 8 . . _____

PM08 Add Profile Member 61 to 65 of 65

Profile ID: TPPROF

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

Comment line 8 . . _____
Comment line 9 . . _____
Comment line 10 . . _____
Last userid . . . _____
Last date/time . . 01/08/2002 07:16:16 GMT

6. Type the appropriate information in each field, and press Enter. Press F8 (Forward) to scroll to the remaining panels. If you need additional information about the use of a specific field, place the cursor in that field and press F1 (Help).



NOTE: Trading partner profile values override mailbox (requestor) profile values.

The following list describes the information that you type in each of the profile member fields.

In this field:	Enter:								
TP nickname	The name you use to refer to this trading partner. Use the same nickname throughout DataInterchange to refer to this trading partner. This field is required.								
Description	Information about this profile member.								
Partner type	<p>The type of trading partner this definition represents.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>A</td><td> <p>Application trading partner</p> <p>An application trading partner is considered an internal trading partner within your business organization. For example, divisions or departments may be considered internal trading partners. The application trading partner may be used when no specific EDI trading partner is defined or in combination with the EDI trading partner. The interchange control numbers are generated using the application and EDI trading partner combination. This type of trading partner should be used with centralized EDI, when the application trading partners do business with the same EDI trading partner.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td>B</td><td> <p>Both EDI and application trading partner</p> <p>This trading partner is considered both an external (EDI) and internal (application) trading partner. This type of trading partner should be used when your organization provides EDI translation services to customers who are trading partners.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td>E</td><td> <p>EDI trading partner</p> <p>An EDI trading partner is a trading partner considered to be external to your business organization. The interchange control numbers are generated using the EDI trading partner. This type of trading partner is the default and will have no effect on your current trading partner setup.</p> </td></tr> </table> <p>The value of this field is directly related to the trading partner rule setup. More information may be found in the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p>	Code	Description	A	<p>Application trading partner</p> <p>An application trading partner is considered an internal trading partner within your business organization. For example, divisions or departments may be considered internal trading partners. The application trading partner may be used when no specific EDI trading partner is defined or in combination with the EDI trading partner. The interchange control numbers are generated using the application and EDI trading partner combination. This type of trading partner should be used with centralized EDI, when the application trading partners do business with the same EDI trading partner.</p>	B	<p>Both EDI and application trading partner</p> <p>This trading partner is considered both an external (EDI) and internal (application) trading partner. This type of trading partner should be used when your organization provides EDI translation services to customers who are trading partners.</p>	E	<p>EDI trading partner</p> <p>An EDI trading partner is a trading partner considered to be external to your business organization. The interchange control numbers are generated using the EDI trading partner. This type of trading partner is the default and will have no effect on your current trading partner setup.</p>
Code	Description								
A	<p>Application trading partner</p> <p>An application trading partner is considered an internal trading partner within your business organization. For example, divisions or departments may be considered internal trading partners. The application trading partner may be used when no specific EDI trading partner is defined or in combination with the EDI trading partner. The interchange control numbers are generated using the application and EDI trading partner combination. This type of trading partner should be used with centralized EDI, when the application trading partners do business with the same EDI trading partner.</p>								
B	<p>Both EDI and application trading partner</p> <p>This trading partner is considered both an external (EDI) and internal (application) trading partner. This type of trading partner should be used when your organization provides EDI translation services to customers who are trading partners.</p>								
E	<p>EDI trading partner</p> <p>An EDI trading partner is a trading partner considered to be external to your business organization. The interchange control numbers are generated using the EDI trading partner. This type of trading partner is the default and will have no effect on your current trading partner setup.</p>								

In this field:	Enter:										
Process	<p>The process name to associate with this trading partner. An example of a process name would be 'PRODUCTION-PURCHASING-V1R1'.</p> <p>Rather than associating trading partners with individual maps via data transformation rules, you can associate trading partners with a process, and then associate that process with a group of maps by creating data transformation rules for the process.</p> <p>The trading partners that you associate with a process are automatically associated with the maps for that process. If you change maps for a process then that change affects all the trading partners associated with that process.</p> <p>You can also use the associated process ID to create classes of trading partners, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Production • Non-production • Financial institutions • XML trading partners • EDI trading partners <p>Once you create your trading partner classes, you can then associate maps with all members of that class by creating data transformation rules for each trading partner class.</p>										
Network ID	<p>The name of the network you use to communicate with this trading partner. This field is not required.</p> <p>This ID must match the name of a network profile member, such as IINB42. If you are translating and sending data from both MVS and CICS, see “Handling a trading partner in multiple environments” on page 108 for more details about the value of this field.</p>										
System qualifier	I to indicate that intersystem addressing is required. This field only applies if you are using an Information Exchange account ID and user ID.										
System ID	<p>The Information Exchange system ID for the receiver's account.</p> <table> <tr> <th>ID</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>EUR</td><td>The network in Europe that serves customers in Europe, the United Kingdom, and Hong Kong.</td></tr> <tr> <td>JPN</td><td>The network in Japan serves customers in Japan.</td></tr> <tr> <td>USA</td><td>The network in North America that serves customers in North America, including Canada.</td></tr> <tr> <td>USQ</td><td>The network for Quick Start System that serves customers in Australia, New Zealand, and Latin America. These countries are subject to change as new countries are moved to their own Information Exchange System.</td></tr> </table> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: SYSID.</p>	ID	Description	EUR	The network in Europe that serves customers in Europe, the United Kingdom, and Hong Kong.	JPN	The network in Japan serves customers in Japan.	USA	The network in North America that serves customers in North America, including Canada.	USQ	The network for Quick Start System that serves customers in Australia, New Zealand, and Latin America. These countries are subject to change as new countries are moved to their own Information Exchange System.
ID	Description										
EUR	The network in Europe that serves customers in Europe, the United Kingdom, and Hong Kong.										
JPN	The network in Japan serves customers in Japan.										
USA	The network in North America that serves customers in North America, including Canada.										
USQ	The network for Quick Start System that serves customers in Australia, New Zealand, and Latin America. These countries are subject to change as new countries are moved to their own Information Exchange System.										
Account number	Your trading partner's Information Exchange account number or account ID.										
User ID	Your trading partner's Information Exchange user ID.										

In this field:	Enter:
Interchange qualif	The type of interchange ID in the Interchange ID field. These codes are defined in the EDI standard. A value of 01 indicates a Dun & Bradstreet (DUNS) number.
Interchange ID	The interchange receiver ID when sending to this partner, and the interchange sender ID when receiving from this partner. For example, this could be a DUNS number, an account number and user ID, or a telephone number.
Interchnng send PW	The value used as a password in the interchange envelope when sending data to this trading partner. Before sending any data, you and your trading partner should agree on a value for this field. This value will be used in the interchange envelope data element that has a data type of PW.
Interchnng recv PW	The value expected as a password in the interchange envelope when receiving data from this trading partner. If this value matches the password that is in the received interchange envelope, then translation occurs. Otherwise, the translator logs an error.
Interchange mask	The initial reference number that the enveloper maps to the CN data type in the interchange header and trailer. This value will be used as the base value for each trading partner, receiver ID combination. This field does not represent the current control number for this trading partner. Use the control number action from the member list panel to request control number information.
Group mask	The initial reference number or special codes that the enveloper maps to the CN data type in the functional group header and trailer. This value will be used as the base value for each trading partner, receiver ID combination. Use caution when updating this field. This value does not represent the current control number for this trading partner. Use the control number action from the member list panel to request control number information. <u>See “Group control number masks” on page 102 for a list codes.</u>
Transaction mask	The initial reference number or special codes that the enveloper maps to the CN data type in the transaction set header and trailer. This value will be used as the base value for each trading partner, receiver ID combination. Use caution when updating this field. This value does not represent the current control number for this trading partner. Use the control number action from the member list panel to request control number information. <u>See “Group control number masks” on page 102 for a list codes.</u>
Rep DE sep	<p>The repeating data element separator used for all transactions sent to this trading partner.</p> <p>The hex character that separates repeating elements in a transaction set. An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the standard-specific character. This character must be different from the characters specified for the sub-element delimiter, data element delimiter, segment delimiter, segment ID separator, decimal notation, and release character fields.</p> <p>NOTE: This hex character should not be found within the standard data.</p>

In this field:	Enter:
Complete the next six fields only if you want to override the values in the envelope standard.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each delimiter or character must be different from the other five. However, the subelement delimiter and the data element delimiter can be the same for I (ICS/ICE), U (BG/EG), and X (ISA/IEA) type envelopes. These fields are used only when interchanges are created for sending. When interchanges are received, the delimiters are extracted from segments and fields within the received interchange. If you use any of these fields with type E (UNB/UNZ) envelopes, a UNA segment is generated when the interchange is created. If you use any of these fields with type T (STX/END) envelopes, a SCH segment is generated when the interchange is created. 	
Subelement delim	The hexadecimal value of the character that separates subelements (component data elements) in a transaction set. An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard.
Data element delim	The hexadecimal value of the character that separates the data elements of a transaction set. This is also known as the <i>data element separator</i> . An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard. The value is only used when interchanges are created. For interchanges received, the delimiters are extracted from segments, or fields, or both within the interchange.
Segment delimiter	The hexadecimal value of the character that marks the end of each segment in a transaction set. This is also known as the <i>component element separator</i> . An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard. The value is only used when interchanges are created. For interchanges received, the delimiters are extracted from segments, or fields, or both within the interchange.
Seg ID separator	<p>The hexadecimal value of the character that separates the segment ID and the first data element in a segment for type E (UNB/UNZ) envelopes only. This is also known as the <i>segment terminator</i>. An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard.</p> <p>NOTE: Segment terminators, element separators, and subelement separators should be characters (or hex values) not found in the standard data.</p>
Decimal notation	The character that represents decimal points in a transaction set. For type E (UNB/UNZ) envelopes, a value in this field overrides the character specified in the standard. For all other types, a period represents the decimal point. The value is only used when interchanges are created. For interchanges received, the delimiters are extracted from segments, or fields, or both within the interchange.
Release character	For type E (UNB/UNZ) and T (STX/END) envelopes, specifies the hexadecimal value of the character that indicates when a delimiter is being used as part of the data. An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard. The value is only used when interchanges are created. For interchanges received, the delimiters are extracted from segments, or fields, or both within the interchange.

In this field:	Enter:														
Security ID	The name of the default security profile member (SECUPROF) that specifies the encryption and authentication processes used for this trading partner. This profile member is always used when receiving from this partner and is used when sending to this partner, unless the send rule for the transaction specifies a different member in either the Group security profile member name field or the Trans security profile member name field.														
Log standard data	Y if you want DataInterchange to write an image of any envelope created for sending to or received from this trading partner, or N if you do not. The setting of this field controls the logging of standard data only when the Log standard data field of the APPDEFS profile member is not a Y or an N.														
Functional group	Y if you want to create functional groups for transactions with type E (UNB/UNZ) envelopes, N if you do not. Functional groups are always created for type I (ICS/ICE), U (BG/EG), and X (ISA/IEA) envelopes, and they are never created for type T (STX/END) envelopes.														
Segmented output	<p>A code that indicates whether or not you want EDI segments to be stored in the output file as separate records.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Ends records at the segment delimiter</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Does not end records at the segment delimiter (the default)</td></tr> </table>	Value	Description	Y	Ends records at the segment delimiter	N	Does not end records at the segment delimiter (the default)								
Value	Description														
Y	Ends records at the segment delimiter														
N	Does not end records at the segment delimiter (the default)														
Network msg class	<p>A code that indicates any special status of the data you are sending. For the network, T indicates test status and a blank indicates normal status.</p> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>The network reference is: MSGNCLS.</p>														
Network charges	<p>The charge code for network charges. This code allows the network to determine who should be charged when data is sent.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Receiver pays all charges.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver, by agreement, or the sender pays all charges. Code 3 is the default for the Network charges field.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Charges are split between the sender and receiver by agreement, or the sender pays all charges.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Charges are split between the sender and receiver.</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Sender pays all charges.</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	1	Receiver pays all charges.	2	Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver.	3	Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver, by agreement, or the sender pays all charges. Code 3 is the default for the Network charges field.	4	Charges are split between the sender and receiver by agreement, or the sender pays all charges.	5	Charges are split between the sender and receiver.	6	Sender pays all charges.
Code	Description														
1	Receiver pays all charges.														
2	Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver.														
3	Receiver pays all charges by agreement. If receiver has not agreed to pay all charges, charges are split between the sender and receiver, by agreement, or the sender pays all charges. Code 3 is the default for the Network charges field.														
4	Charges are split between the sender and receiver by agreement, or the sender pays all charges.														
5	Charges are split between the sender and receiver.														
6	Sender pays all charges.														

In this field:	Enter:																		
	<p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: CHARGE.</p> <p>For a detailed explanation of the network message charges, see the <i>Information Exchange Charges Reference</i>.</p>																		
Net acknowledgment	<p>The code that indicates which network acknowledgments, such as received by network (receipt), delivered to trading partner (delivery), or purge, that you want returned to you when sending data to trading partners.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>A</td><td>Purge acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>B</td><td>Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>C</td><td>Both receipt and purge acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>D</td><td>Delivery acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>E</td><td>Either purge or delivery acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>F</td><td>Receipt acknowledgments, and either delivery or purge acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>Receipt acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>blank</td><td>No acknowledgments</td></tr> </table> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: ACK.</p>	Code	Description	A	Purge acknowledgments only	B	Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments	C	Both receipt and purge acknowledgments	D	Delivery acknowledgments only	E	Either purge or delivery acknowledgments	F	Receipt acknowledgments, and either delivery or purge acknowledgments	R	Receipt acknowledgments	blank	No acknowledgments
Code	Description																		
A	Purge acknowledgments only																		
B	Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments																		
C	Both receipt and purge acknowledgments																		
D	Delivery acknowledgments only																		
E	Either purge or delivery acknowledgments																		
F	Receipt acknowledgments, and either delivery or purge acknowledgments																		
R	Receipt acknowledgments																		
blank	No acknowledgments																		
Destination verif	<p>Indicates whether the destination and authorization are to be verified before sending.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No verification (default)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Verification</td></tr> <tr> <td>F</td><td>Verification and sending even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)</td></tr> </table> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: VERIFY.</p>	Code	Description	N	No verification (default)	Y	Verification	F	Verification and sending even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)										
Code	Description																		
N	No verification (default)																		
Y	Verification																		
F	Verification and sending even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)																		

In this field:	Enter:						
Retention period	<p>The number of days that data remains in a mailbox before it is purged. For the network, enter blanks or 000 to use the default, or enter a range from 1 to 180.</p> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: RETAIN.</p>						
EDI option	<p>The option to store EDI segments as separate records. The DataInterchange translator accepts data in either format.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Store EDI segments as separate records</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Do not store EDI segments as separate records</td></tr> </table> <p>This field is used when receiving or sending data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity, the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>Network reference: EDIOPT.</p>	Code	Description	Y	Store EDI segments as separate records	N	Do not store EDI segments as separate records
Code	Description						
Y	Store EDI segments as separate records						
N	Do not store EDI segments as separate records						
EDI proc override	<p>A code that indicates whether or not the data that you receive is to have special EDI processing, which consists of breaking the records by the segment delimiter.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Perform EDI processing if the common data header indicates that the data in the file is in EDI standard format.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Omit EDI processing, regardless of the common data header.</td></tr> </table> <p>This field is not used when sending data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: AUTOEDI.</p>	Code	Description	Y	Perform EDI processing if the common data header indicates that the data in the file is in EDI standard format.	N	Omit EDI processing, regardless of the common data header.
Code	Description						
Y	Perform EDI processing if the common data header indicates that the data in the file is in EDI standard format.						
N	Omit EDI processing, regardless of the common data header.						

In this field:	Enter:								
Format override	<p>The option to use the storage format defined in the common data header.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Use the storage format</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Do not use the storage format</td></tr> </table> <p>The common data header provides details (such as file name, carriage return, and line-feed options) that let the receiving interface reconstruct a received message into its original format. It also makes more information available to the recipient of a file. If there is no common data header, the format indicated in the Storage format field is used.</p> <p>This field is not used when sending data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: DLMOVERRIDE.</p>	Code	Description	Y	Use the storage format	N	Do not use the storage format		
Code	Description								
Y	Use the storage format								
N	Do not use the storage format								
Compression	<p>A code that indicates whether or not Expedite Base/MVS should call a third party software program to compress the data before sending it to the network. If a TPNICKN keyword is specified on the PERFORM SEND command, the compression value comes from the trading partner profile. Otherwise, the compression value comes from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Allows the data to be compressed before sending to the network</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Leaves the data as is and does not compress (the default)</td></tr> <tr> <td>T</td><td>Uses the Expedite Base/MVS CPLOOKUP file to determine whether or not to compress the data</td></tr> </table>	Value	Description	Y	Allows the data to be compressed before sending to the network	N	Leaves the data as is and does not compress (the default)	T	Uses the Expedite Base/MVS CPLOOKUP file to determine whether or not to compress the data
Value	Description								
Y	Allows the data to be compressed before sending to the network								
N	Leaves the data as is and does not compress (the default)								
T	Uses the Expedite Base/MVS CPLOOKUP file to determine whether or not to compress the data								
Priority	<p>A blank (for normal priority) or a P (for high priority). These codes are used by Expedite Base/MVS and Expedite/CICS to prioritize delivery of messages. High priority messages will be delivered to your trading partners before normal priority messages.</p> <p>For additional information see the SEND commands in the <i>Expedite Base/MVS Programming Guide</i> or <i>Customizing and Developing Applications with Expedite/CICS</i>.</p> <p>NOTE: The priority value will come from the Trading Partner Profile, if a Trading Partner Profile member is used on the SEND. Otherwise, the priority value will come from the mailbox (requestor) profile.</p>								
Network cmds file	<p>The name of a member of a PDS that will be allocated to the ddname of EDINTCMD. This member will contain the commands that you want to pass to the Gateway. DataInterchange will read the commands from the PDS member and write the commands to the <i>Network input file</i> specified in the network profile member after all substitutable variable tags have been resolved by DataInterchange.</p>								

In this field:	Enter:																
Storage format	<p>The code that tells the network how data is stored for free-form messages and files.</p> <p>Consider the type of data you want to send and how the file is received when determining what values to select. Contact a representative from each network you are using for all available values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Expedite/Base MVS (IEBASE): <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C</td><td>Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Stores data as it is received. Output records are built based on the record length of the data set allocated to receive the data.</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Expedite/CICS: <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td><td>Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.</td></tr> <tr> <td>O</td><td>Indicates some other format, such as free format.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	C	Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.	L	Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.	N	Stores data as it is received. Output records are built based on the record length of the data set allocated to receive the data.	Value	Description	A	Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.	L	Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.	O	Indicates some other format, such as free format.
Value	Description																
C	Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.																
L	Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.																
N	Stores data as it is received. Output records are built based on the record length of the data set allocated to receive the data.																
Value	Description																
A	Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character and uses the end-of-file character. These characters are represented and stored as hexadecimal values 0D0A (CRLF) and 1A (EOF). Program source code defined with variable length records is the type of file generally sent with this option. Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters.																
L	Indicates that each record is preceded by a 2-byte hexadecimal record length. Select this option when sending a data set defined in a fixed format, or when sending binary data. The output record is determined by the value in the first 2 bytes that contain the record length.																
O	Indicates some other format, such as free format.																
End of text/msg	<p>The character that signifies to the network the end-of-data for free-form messages and data files. This value does not apply to EDI standard transactions.</p> <p>IINB41, and IINB42 reference: ENDSTR.</p>																

In this field:	Enter:						
File suffix	<p>A 2-character suffix that will be used as a suffix for the ddname used to store the results of a Fixed-to-Fixed translation. The basic part of the ddname is taken from the Application file name field of the target data format.</p> <p>This 2-character suffix will be appended to the Application file name or will overlay the last 2 characters of the Application file name field if that value exceeds 6 characters. The suffix is provided so that the results of a Fixed-to-Fixed translation can be separated by the trading partner. If this separation is not wanted, then either the suffix can be left blank or all the ddnames can be assigned to the same physical file.</p> <p>In a CICS environment, the suffix can be used to identify a unique TS queue for each trading partner.</p>						
Env profile suffix	<p>A 2-character suffix that is added to a generic standard envelope profile member name. A generic envelope profile name is one that has an ampersand (&) as the first character of the name followed by a 1- to 6-character common name.</p> <p>This 2-character suffix is appended to the 1- to 6-character common name to generate the actual envelope profile member name to use when enveloping transactions. The suffix makes it possible to use different standard envelope profile members for different trading partners. To use the same envelope profile member for several trading partners, enter the same suffix in each of the trading partner profiles, or leave the suffix blank to use a common envelope profile member (with the same name as the common name in the usage or rule). An envelope profile member must be defined for each combination of common name plus suffix value specified in a trading partner profile.</p> <p>The standard envelope profile member name is specified on the send and receive Trading Partner Usage panels. The generic form of the name is most useful for generic Trading Partner usages or rules but can be used for any usage or rule. For more information, see “Understanding generic rules (usages)” on page 61 and the <i>DataInterchange Client User's Guide</i>.</p>						
Allow generic recv	<p>A code that indicates whether or not a generic receive rule can be used to translate transactions from this trading partner.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Allow translation by generic receive rules for this trading partner</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>Do not allow translation by generic receive rules for this trading partner.</td></tr> </table> <p>See “Understanding generic rules (usages)” on page 61 and the <i>DataInterchange Client User's Guide</i> for information about trading partner mapping rules.</p>	Value	Description	Y	Allow translation by generic receive rules for this trading partner	Other	Do not allow translation by generic receive rules for this trading partner.
Value	Description						
Y	Allow translation by generic receive rules for this trading partner						
Other	Do not allow translation by generic receive rules for this trading partner.						

In this field:	Enter:
Company name	The name of the trading partner's company. You can use the company name as envelope data by using the 'CO' envelope data type.
Address line 1	The first line 1 of the trading partner's address.
Address line 2	The second line 2 of the trading partner's address.
Address line 3	The third line 3 of the trading partner's address.
City	The trading partner's city.
State	The trading partner's state.
Postal code	The trading partner's postal or zip code.
Country	The trading partner's country.
Company phone	The trading partner's telephone number. For type U (BG/EG) enveloping, the contact phone number is used as the interchange receiver ID if the Interchange ID field is blank. When deenveloping type U (BG/EG) interchanges, the contact phone number is used as the interchange sender ID if the Interchange ID field is blank.
Company fax	The trading partner's fax number.
Comment line 1 through 10	Free-form notes about the trading partner.
Last date/time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile.

7. Press Enter. The Add Profile Member panel (PM08) redisplay. You can add as many members as necessary for your organization. Press F3 (Exit) when you are done adding members. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays.
8. Normally the Translator creates trading partner control number records for your trading partner. Optionally, to predefine the pairings for this trading partner, complete steps 9 through 12.
9. Type **m** in the action column next to TPPROF, and press Enter. The Profile Members panel (PM07) redisplay. Type **n** in the action column next to the trading partner for which you want to define a control number pairing. The Add Trading Partners Control Numbers panel (PM15) displays.
10. Enter the Receiver ID and Receiver Qualifier. Optionally, enter the EDI Standard Transaction ID. Then, either set the Interchange Group and Transaction Control Number fields to zero or to an appropriate control number mask (see the table under "Group control number masks" on page 102).

Press Enter. The Trading Partner Control Numbers panel (PM14) displays. The new pairing displays on this panel.

11. To create additional control number pairings, type **a** in the "A" (action) column. The Add Trading Partner Control Numbers panel (PM15) redisplay. Repeat step 10.
12. Once you have finished entering control number pairings, press F3 to return to the Profile Definitions panel (PM01).



NOTE: When you have defined your network by setting up the network profile, defined yourself by setting up the mailbox (requestor) profile, and defined your trading partners by adding members to the trading partner profile, you are ready to begin communicating with your trading partners. The rest of this chapter describes features needed for complex communication situations. If your communication needs do not require these features, proceed to the next chapter.

Utilizing control numbers

DataInterchange provides customers the ability to assign interchange, group, and transaction level control numbers by sender ID, sender qualifier, receiver ID, receiver qualifier, and EDI standard transaction ID. This creates a one-to-many relationship between senders and receivers of EDI transactions. The sender has the ability to customize the way the interchange, group, and transaction control numbers are generated per receiver.

A Trading Partner Control Number list panel (PM14) and Add Trading Partner Control Numbers entry panel (PM15) allow the maintenance of control numbers (see below). The panels are accessible through the Profile Members panel (PM07). The Add Trading Partner Control Numbers panel is invoked from the Trading Partner Control Numbers list panel by typing an **n** in the action column of the desired Trading Partner Profile member on PM07. If any control number pairing exists, the list panel will be shown. If no control number pairings exist, the Add Trading Partner Control Numbers panel (PM15) displays. The control numbers (or control number masks, if used in lieu of last used control numbers) associated with the pairing can be updated by selecting the desired pairing and typing a **u** in the A (action) column. The Update Trading Partner Control Numbers panel (PM17) displays, with the fields that can be changed left unprotected.

Add Copy Delete List Print Update View			
PM01		Profile Definitions 1 to 15 of 17	
Action	Profile ID	PM07	Profile Members 1 to 9 of 69
ACTLOGS			
PM14		Trading Partner Control Numbers 1 to 4 of 4	
TP nickname : ANY			
TP type . . : A (E = EDI, A = Application, B = Both)			
A	Receiver ID	Receiver Qualifier	Standard Trans ID
—	RECEIVER ID1	01	
—	RECEIVER ID2	01	
—	RECEIVER ID3	01	850
—	RECEIVER ID3	01	271
TPPROF			

PM15		Add Trading Partner Control Numbers	
TP nickname	:	ANY
Receiver ID	:	12345678
Receiver qualifier	:	01
Standard transaction ID	:	850
Interchange control number	:	000000762
Group control number	:	000001682
Transaction control number	:	000001682

If no applicable control number record is found during translation, the translator will create a control number record for the sender/receiver pairing, assign control numbers for the first translated message, and increment the control numbers for subsequent translations.

Assigning control numbers by EDI standard transaction ID

Control numbers can be assigned by sender/receiver pairing or by EDI standard transaction ID within the sender/receiver pairing. The mapping usage or rule must indicate that control numbers are to be assigned by standard transaction ID. (See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for more information on setting the control number indicator.) If this feature is being used, the translator will create a control number for the sender/receiver pair, and the EDI standard transaction ID for the first translated message. It will use this record to increment the control numbers for subsequent translations.

Group control number masks

To modify the normal control number processing of DataInterchange, you can use special codes in the group control and transaction control fields of the trading partner profile member. The table below describes the special control codes for the group or transaction control numbers.

Code:	Control Number:	Description:
G	Transaction	The transaction control number is the same as the group control number. Only one transaction for each group is allowed.
Gn	Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the group control number field. The remainder of the transaction control number is padded with zeros to its maximum size. Only one transaction for each group is allowed.
C	Group, Transaction	The remaining bytes in the group or transaction control number field are used to maintain a control number for this trading partner.
V	Group, Transaction	An incrementing value is used so that the first group or transaction has a value of 1; the second, a value of 2; and so on.
Vn	Transaction	An incrementing value <i>n</i> bytes long is used so that the first transaction has a value of 1; the second, a value of 2; and so on.
GnC	Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the group control number and the remaining bytes in the transaction control number field are used to maintain a control number. The number of positions left determines the maximum value of the control number. For example, G5C leaves four positions; therefore, the maximum value is 9999. The control number cycles from the maximum number to 1.
GnV	Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the group control number. For the remaining bytes in the transaction control number field, an incrementing value is used so that the first transaction has value of 1; the second, a value of 2; and so on.
GnVm	Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the group control number. For the remaining bytes in the transaction control number field, an incrementing value is used so that the first transaction has a value of 1; the second, a value of 2; and so on.

Code:	Control Number:	Description:
I	Group, Transaction	The group or transaction control number should be the same as the interchange control number. Only one group is allowed for the interchange, and only one transaction is allowed for the group or interchange.
In	Group, Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the interchange control number field. The remainder of the group or transaction control number is padded with zeros to its maximum size. Only one group is allowed for each interchange, and only one transaction is allowed for each group.
InC	Group, Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the interchange control number. The remaining bytes in the group or transaction control number field are used to maintain a control number. The number of positions left determines the maximum value of the control number. For example, I5C leaves four positions; therefore, the maximum value is 9999. The control number cycles from the maximum number to 1.
InV	Group, Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the interchange control number. For the remaining bytes in the group or transaction control number field, an incrementing value is used so that the first group or transaction has a value of 1; the second, a value of 2; and so on.
InVm	Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the interchange control number. For the remaining bytes, up to <i>m</i> bytes in the transaction control number field, an incrementing value is used so that the first transaction has a value of 1; the second, a value of 2; and so on.
InGm	Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the interchange control number field, and a maximum of <i>m</i> bytes are taken from the group control number. If the <i>n</i> plus <i>m</i> is greater than 9, then only 9 - <i>n</i> bytes are taken from the group control number. For example, using I4G6, 4 bytes are taken from the interchange control number, and 5 bytes (9 - 4) are taken from the group control number. If the <i>n</i> plus <i>m</i> is less than 9, the remainder of the transaction control number is padded with zeros. Only one transaction for each group is allowed.
InGmC	Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the interchange control number field and <i>m</i> bytes are taken from the group control number. The remaining bytes in the transaction control number field are used to maintain a control number. The number of positions left determines the maximum value of the control number. For example, I2G4C leaves three positions; therefore, the maximum value is 999. The control number cycles from the maximum number to 1.

Code:	Control Number:	Description:
<i>InGmV</i>	Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the interchange control number field and <i>m</i> bytes are taken from the group control number. For the remaining bytes in the transaction control number field, an incrementing value is used so that the first transaction has value of 1; the second, a value of 2; and so on.
<i>InGmVo</i>	Transaction	<i>n</i> bytes are taken from the interchange control number field and <i>m</i> bytes are taken from the group control number. For the remaining bytes, up to <i>o</i> bytes in the transaction control number field, an incrementing value is used so that the first transaction has a value of 1; the second, a value of 2; and so on.

**NOTES:**

1. No error checking is done on these fields; therefore, no warning messages are generated for incorrect values. For example, if you enter I2G3C in the group control number field, the system processes the value as if you entered I2C. G3 is ignored because it is not valid for the group control number. Processing of the control field ends as soon as the maximum number of bytes for the control number has been reached. For example, if you enter I5G5V for the transaction control number, the system processes it as I5G4 and only one transaction for each group is allowed.
2. DataInterchange always uses numbers for control number values. Therefore, leading zeros are removed unless:
 - These are needed to satisfy a minimum length requirement.
 - Part of a higher level control number is used to create a lower level control number (for example, I5V in the transaction control number field). The control number generated always has the maximum length as defined by the standard unless it is a transaction control number and a Vn is used.
3. These codes must be entered in uppercase (for example, I5V).

Determining the trading partner when receiving

It is important to understand the search sequence used when an interchange is parsed to determine which trading partner is going to receive this interchange (during the send process), or which trading partner has sent this interchange (during the develope process). DataInterchange uses the following steps to identify the trading partner:

1. Using the qualifier and ID from the interchange, DataInterchange searches the trading partner profile members for a match in the **Interchange qualif** and **Interchange ID** fields.
2. If the interchange ID is 15 or fewer bytes, DataInterchange parses the interchange ID into a 7-byte account number and an 8-byte user ID, and then searches the trading partner profile members for a match in the **Account number** and **User ID** fields.
3. If the interchange ID is 16 or fewer bytes, DataInterchange parses the interchange ID into an 8-byte account number and an 8-byte user ID, and then searches the trading partner profile members for a match in the **Account number** and **User ID** fields.
4. If the interchange ID is 35 or fewer bytes, DataInterchange parses the interchange ID into a 32-byte account number and a 3-byte user ID, and then searches the trading partner profile members for a match in the **Account number** and **User ID** fields.
5. DataInterchange parses the interchange ID into an account number and a user ID separated by either blanks, periods, or slashes, and then searches the trading partner profile members for a match in the **Account number** and **User ID** fields.
6. Using the interchange ID, DataInterchange searches the trading partner profile members for a match in the **Contact phone** field.

Provide a value in the **Interchange qualif** and **Interchange ID** fields of each trading partner profile member for the best response during any send or receive process.



NOTE: With 0 enveloping (no interchange, or send rule envelope type = 0, or ISA06 is blank), DataInterchange uses the trading partner nickname.

Determining the interchange ID and qualifier when sending

During send map processing, the following search sequence is used in an attempt to locate a member in the trading partner profile (TPPROF) for the sender:

1. If the application **TP nickname** field names a field and the field contains a value, or if the **APPLTID** field of the C record contains a value, then DataInterchange uses that value as the name of the trading partner profile member for the sender.
2. When neither the **TP nickname** field nor the **APPLTID** field contains a value, then:
 - If the Interchange Sender ID and ID qualifier fields name a field and the field contains a value, OR
 - If the ISID and ISIDQUAL fields in the C&D records contain values

These values are used to search the trading partner profile members to find an entry with a matching Interchange ID and ID Qualifier. DataInterchange uses the value in the associated TP nickname field as the trading partner profile member for the sender.

At this point, if no matching entry is found, the sending trading partner is considered to be unknown and DataInterchange uses the default trading partner profile (with the nickname of ANY) as the trading partner profile member for the sender. Refer to “Minimal trading partners scenario” on page 61 for more information.

DataInterchange uses the following search sequence to locate a member in the trading partner profile (TPPROF) for the sender.

1. The sender ID qualifier and sender ID are used to search the trading partner profile members (in TPPROF) to find an entry with a matching Interchange Qualifier and Interchange ID. If a matching entry is found, the value in the **TP nickname** field is used as the trading partner profile for the sender.
2. If no match is found, the trading partner sender ID is parsed as follows:
 - a. If the trading partner sender ID is 15 or fewer bytes in length, the interchange ID is parsed into a 7-byte account number and an 8-byte user ID.
 - b. If the sender ID is 16 bytes in length, the interchange ID is parsed into a 8-byte account number and an 8-byte user ID.
 - c. If the sender ID is 35 bytes in length, the interchange ID is parsed into a 32-byte account number and a 3-byte user ID.
 - d. If the sender ID contains separators (such as blanks, periods, or slashes), the value is parsed into an account number and user ID based on the separators found.

Based on the parsed value, the trading partner profile members are searched for a matching **Account number** and **User ID**.

3. If no match is found, the interchange ID is used to search the trading partner profile members for a matching **Contact Phone**.

At this point, if no matching entry is found, the sending trading partner is considered to be unknown and the default trading partner profile (with the nickname of ANY) is used as the trading partner profile member for the sender.

Once the trading partner profile for the sender has been determined, the same search sequence is performed using the Interchange Receive ID and ID Qualifier values in the data to attempt to locate the trading partner profile nickname for the receiver.

Handling a trading partner in multiple environments

You may need to translate and send data to one trading partner from both MVS and CICS. For example, the capability to translate and send from both environments is very helpful when one department processes data in MVS and another in CICS, but both sets of data go to the same trading partner. Another case is when data is processed in CICS, but is switched to MVS in emergency situations. DataInterchange provides a method for performing all functions in either environment for the same trading partner.

When defining the trading partner profile member, you must choose a *primary* and a *secondary* environment. The primary environment is determined by the value in the **Network ID** field of the trading partner profile member. To use CICS as the primary environment, enter IINCICS in the **Network ID** field. To use MVS as the primary environment, enter one of the following in the **Network ID** field:

- IINB41
- IINB42

The environment you specified in the **Network ID** field becomes the primary environment, the other becomes the secondary environment. For example, if you specified a CICS network ID as the primary environment, MVS becomes the secondary environment.

In the primary environment, you can use all functions as documented in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*. All functions can also be performed in the secondary environment, except for the following DataInterchange Utility combination functions:

- PERFORM TRANSLATE AND SEND
- PERFORM ENVELOPE AND SEND
- PERFORM REENVELOPE AND SEND

In the secondary environment, enveloping and sending functions must be split apart when using the DataInterchange Utility. During these combination-send functions, the network IDs to be sent are retrieved from the applicable trading partner profile members, NOT from the mailbox (requestor) profile members. If the combination-send function is attempted in the secondary environment and a trading partner profile member contains a primary environment network ID, that network ID is used. The send will fail because a CICS network program cannot be executed in MVS, and an MVS network program cannot be executed in a CICS environment.

To solve this problem, the translation and send functions must be executed separately. In the following example, the primary environment is MVS, and the secondary environment is CICS. The application data in transient data queue IN01 is destined for trading partners whose trading partner profiles specify IINB41 as the network ID. The file ID override tells DataInterchange to write all envelopes to a temporary storage queue named EDIQDAT. EDIQDAT is the default name of the envelope TS queue supplied with network profile IINCICS. Mailbox profile IINCICSREQ has IINCICS as the network ID. This example would be executed in CICS, the secondary environment.

```
PERFORM TRANSLATE AND ENVELOPE
WHERE APPFILE(IN01) APPTYPE(TD) FILEID(EDIQDAT)
PERFORM SEND WHERE REQID(IINCICSREQ)
```

Because the translation and sending functions are split apart, DataInterchange is not concerned with networks affected by the enveloping function. Data is written to TS queue EDIQDAT, and the separate send function instructs DataInterchange to send the data using the IINCICS network profile.

Continuous receive facility

The Continuous Receive Facility is a DataInterchange service that works only with Expedite/CICS and MQSeries Queues. You can automate receiving information from the mailbox or MQSeries Queues by defining members of a continuous receive profile to:

- Receive and deenvelope standard data
- Translate the standard data to application format
- Automatically start a response application, which receives the application data into a temporary storage queue
- Automatically receive network acknowledgments

The Continuous Receive Facility allows you to implement *event-driven EDI*, which triggers additional processing when a specified event occurs.

Setting up the continuous receive profile

Add one member to this profile for each unique continuous receive session you want to run. For example, you can add one member for each network mailbox (requestor ID), or one for each transaction type (message user class), or one for a particular trading partner. You can also add members to define different ways of processing the transactions you receive. Processing options include:

- Translating the data and delivering it to a response application
- Saving the untranslated data in the Transaction Store
- Providing the output in C (control) and D (data) records or as raw data
- Starting a response transaction or application after DataInterchange has finished its processing
- Automatically receiving network acknowledgments

To add a member to the Continuous Receive profile, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu, select *Profiles*. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays.
2. Type **m** in the action column next to CONTRECV, and press Enter.

Log work with Members Print View			

PM01	Profile Definitions		1 to 15 of 17
Action	Profile ID	Profile Description	Log?
—	ACTLOGS	Activity log	N
—	ADAMCTL	User Exits	N
—	APPDEFS	Application Defaults	N
m	CONTRECV	Continuous Receive Profile	N
—	E	EDIFACT standard envelope data	N
—	I	ICS standard envelope data	N
—	LANGPROF	Language profile	N
—	MQSERIES	MQSeries Queue Profile	Y
—	NETOP	Network Commands	N
—	NETPROF	Network profile	N
—	REQPROF	Mailboxes	N
—	SECUPROF	Network Security	N
—	SYSPROF	CICS Performance	N
—	T	UN/TDI standard envelope data	N
—	TPPROF	Trading partner profile	N

The Profile Members panel (PM07) displays.

3. Type **a** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.

Add Copy Delete List Print Update View			

PM01	Profile Definitions		1 to 15 of 17
Action	Profile ID	Profile Members	
—	ACTLOGS	1 to 2 of 2	
—	ADAMCTL	Profile ID : CONTRECV	
—	APPDEFS	Description: Continuous Receive Profile	
m	CONTRECV	Action Key	
—	E	— DD5TST1	
—	I	— MLEWIS0	
—	LANGPROF	Network Commands	N
—	MQSERIES	Network profile	N
—	NETOP	Mailboxes	N
—	NETPROF	Network Security	N
—	REQPROF	CICS Performance	N
—	SECUPROF	UN/TDI standard envelope data	N
—	SYSPROF	Trading partner profile	N
—	T		
—	TPPROF		

The Add Profile Member panel (PM08) displays.

PM08	Add Profile Member	1 to 13 of 29
Profile ID: CONTRECV Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member. To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.		
Continuous Recv ID _____ Description _____ Active _____ Requestor ID _____ TP nickname _____ Message user class _____ Translate _____ Raw data _____ Print name _____ Print type _____ Exception name _____ Exception type _____ Additional records _____		
PM08 Add Profile Member 13 to 25 of 29 Profile ID: CONTRECV Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member. To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.		
Additional records _____ Deenvelope only _____ Delay FA's _____ FA TS queue _____ Response name _____ Response type _____ User field _____ Application ID _____ National Language _____ Allow syncpoints _____ Allow dup envelope _____ Network acks only _____ Purge interval _____		
PM08 Add Profile Member 25 to 29 of 29 Profile ID: CONTRECV Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member. To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.		
Purge interval _____ Track SAP Status _____ Pageable _____ Last userid _____ Last date/time 01/08/2002 07:16:16 GMT		

4. Type the appropriate information in each field. Press F8 (Forward) to scroll to the remaining panels. If you need additional information about the use of a specific field, place the cursor in that field and press F1 (Help).

The following list describes the information that you type in each of the profile member fields.

In this field:	Enter:												
Continuous Recv ID	The name you want to use for this profile member.												
Description	Information about the profile member, such as the profile's use and owner.												
Active	Y if this member is available for continuous receive processing, or N if it is not.												
Requestor ID	The mailbox profile member that defines the network mailbox to monitor. This requestor member also contains the message user class that is used by default if you omit the message user class from this continuous receive member. If this continuous receive profile member is based off an MQSeries triggered event, please leave this field blank.												
TP nickname	The trading partner profile member name associated with the trading partner from whom you want to receive transactions. This field is optional.												
Message user class	The code for the classes of information to be received. This field is optional.												
Translate	Y if the standard data is placed in the Transaction Store and also translated to application format, N if it is not.												
Raw data	Y if the translated data is to be stored in raw data format, N if it is not. This field is optional.												
Print name	The temporary storage queue, transient data queue, or VSAM entry sequenced data set to contain messages regarding the activity associated with processing the continuous receive. The default is PRTFILE. You may also specify &UNIQUE which will tell DataInterchange to generate a uniquely named TS queue. The real name of the TS queue DataInterchange creates and stores information into will be passed on to your response application for further processing.												
Print type	<p>The code for the type of storage specified in the <i>Print name</i> field.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>MQ</td><td>MQSeries message queue</td></tr> <tr> <td>TD</td><td>Transient data queue</td></tr> <tr> <td>TM</td><td>Temporary storage queue (main)</td></tr> <tr> <td>TS</td><td>Temporary storage queue (auxiliary)</td></tr> <tr> <td>VS</td><td>VSAM entry sequenced data set</td></tr> </table> <p>The default is TS.</p>	Code	Description	MQ	MQSeries message queue	TD	Transient data queue	TM	Temporary storage queue (main)	TS	Temporary storage queue (auxiliary)	VS	VSAM entry sequenced data set
Code	Description												
MQ	MQSeries message queue												
TD	Transient data queue												
TM	Temporary storage queue (main)												
TS	Temporary storage queue (auxiliary)												
VS	VSAM entry sequenced data set												
Exception name	The temporary storage queue, transient data queue, or VSAM entry sequenced data set to contain translated transactions that cannot be stored in the application file (because it cannot be opened, for example). The default is FFSEXCP. You may also specify &UNIQUE which will tell DataInterchange to generate a uniquely named TS queue. The real name of the TS queue DataInterchange creates and stores information into will be passed on to your response application for further processing.												

In this field:	Enter:												
Exception type	<p>The code for the type of storage specified in <i>Exception name</i>.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>MQ</td><td>MQSeries message queue</td></tr> <tr> <td>TD</td><td>Transient data queue</td></tr> <tr> <td>TM</td><td>Temporary storage queue (main)</td></tr> <tr> <td>TS</td><td>Temporary storage queue (auxiliary)</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	MQ	MQSeries message queue	TD	Transient data queue	TM	Temporary storage queue (main)	TS	Temporary storage queue (auxiliary)		
Code	Description												
MQ	MQSeries message queue												
TD	Transient data queue												
TM	Temporary storage queue (main)												
TS	Temporary storage queue (auxiliary)												
Additional records	<p>Additional record types you want returned with the translated data. This field is optional.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>I</td><td>Information records</td></tr> <tr> <td>E</td><td>Envelope (interchange) header records</td></tr> <tr> <td>G</td><td>Group header records</td></tr> <tr> <td>T</td><td>Transaction set header records</td></tr> <tr> <td>Q</td><td>Queuing totals</td></tr> </table> <p>See the <i>DataInterchange Installation Guide</i> for descriptions of these records.</p>	Code	Description	I	Information records	E	Envelope (interchange) header records	G	Group header records	T	Transaction set header records	Q	Queuing totals
Code	Description												
I	Information records												
E	Envelope (interchange) header records												
G	Group header records												
T	Transaction set header records												
Q	Queuing totals												
Deenvelope only	<p>Y if the transactions are deenveloped and placed in the Transaction Store but not translated to application format, or N if transactions are deenveloped and translated. This field is optional.</p> <p>This field is ignored if either the <i>Network acks only</i> field or the <i>Translate</i> field is Y.</p>												
Delay FA's	<p>Y indicates to delay the enveloping of functional acknowledgments, if they are created. N indicates not to delay enveloping. The default is N.</p> <p>This field is optional.</p>												
FA TS queue	<p>The temporary storage queue for holding enveloped functional acknowledgments. This field is optional. This field is ignored if the Delay FAs field is Y. You may also specify &UNIQUE which will tell DataInterchange to generate a uniquely named TS queue. The real name of the TS queue DataInterchange creates and stores information into will be passed on to your response application for further processing.</p>												
Response name	<p>The CICS transaction or program to which DataInterchange gives control after processing. This field is optional.</p>												
Response type	<p>TX if the response name is for a transaction or PG for a program. This field is optional.</p>												
User field	<p>A 16-byte area set aside for any purpose you choose. This field is optional. This field will be available to your response program when it receives control from DataInterchange.</p>												
Application ID	<p>The ID of the application that initialized DataInterchange. This field is optional.</p>												
National Language	<p>The national language code for the session. Release 4 and higher releases are only available in US English. The language code is ENU.</p>												

In this field:	Enter:
Allow syncpoints	Y if DataInterchange is allowed to issue CICS SYNCPOINT commands when envelope processing completes, or N if it is not allowed. This field is optional.
Allow dup envelope	Y if duplicate envelopes should be processed during deenveloping, or N if they should not. This field is optional.
Network acks only	Y if the continuous receive request is for network acknowledgment only, or N if it is not. This field is optional.
Purge interval	The number of days a transaction is kept in the Transaction Store before it is marked for purging. This field is optional. The default is 30 days.
Track SAP Status	Y to turn SAP status tracking on, or N to not turn status tracking on.
Pageable	Optional. Enter a Y (for yes) or an N (for no) to indicate whether or not Pageable Translation should be used. If this value is not supplied, the default value of N is presumed. When the amount of envelope and application data together exceeds 28 MB, Pageable Translation will begin paging the excess to an auxiliary storage TS queue. Pageable Translation is designed to better utilize virtual storage.
Last userid	Identifies the last userid to update this profile.
Last date/time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile.

5. Press Enter. The Add Profile Member panel (PM08) redisplay. You can add as many members as necessary for your organization. Press F3 (Exit) when you are done adding members.

For information about starting or stopping continuous receive requests, or for information about continuous receive cleanup, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Requesting, sending, and receiving functional acknowledgments

For some transactions you send, you may want the receiver to reply, acknowledging receipt of the transaction. The acknowledgment could convey acceptance or rejection. Such a reply is called a functional acknowledgment. The contents of the reply are defined by the X12 997 or UCS 999 transaction set, or by the EDIFACT CONTRL message. This discussion, therefore, applies only for those who use the X12, UCS, or EDIFACT standards.

To exchange functional acknowledgments, both the requestor and the sender must take certain steps. These steps are described in the following sections, along with explanations of how the exchange occurs.

Requesting functional acknowledgments

To request functional acknowledgments, follow these steps:

1. Tell your trading partner the type of transaction for which you want to receive an acknowledgment.
2. In the *send* rule for the map, set the **Acknowledgment expected** field to Y. This tells DataInterchange to set “pending functional acknowledgment” status for these transactions when they are sent.

Sending functional acknowledgments



NOTE: A map must exist for a transaction that is deenveloped before a functional acknowledgment is created.

To send functional acknowledgments, follow these steps:

1. In the *receive* rule for the map to be acknowledged, enter the *Acknowledgment type*. The acknowledgment type is one of the following: 997, 997V35, 999, CONTRL, or CONTV21. This informs the translator to build the functional acknowledgment, and either put it in the Transaction Store and queue it for sending or only put it in the Transaction Store (see “Delayed functional acknowledgments” on page 117). By default, the name of the queue is QDATA (for 997), QDATAU (for 999), or QDATAE (for CONTRL). You may change the name by updating the network profile member in which it appears or by including the FUNACKFILE keyword in the deenveloping request. The FUNACKFILE keyword overrides the name of the transaction data queue in the network profile. See “Transaction data queue” and the description of the FUNACKFILE keyword in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.
 - To generate a 997 functional acknowledgment, enter either 997V35 for Version 3 Release 5 and later, or 997 for the version and release prior to Version 3 Release 5.
 - To generate a CONTRL functional acknowledgment, enter either CONTV21 for Version 2 Release 1 and later, or CONTRL for the version and release prior to Version 2 Release 1.

The JCL for the job that receives and translates the transaction to be acknowledged must contain a DD statement with the name of the file, as in the following example:

```
//QDATA DD DSN=IIN.TRANS,DISP=MOD
```

2. Use the enveloping options file (FAENV) if you need to override values placed in the envelope segments. See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for details.
3. Use the Inbound envelope on FA flag to indicate the use of the inbound envelope information for enveloping the Functional Acknowledgment. See the information about adding trading partner rules for receiving in the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for more information.
4. Transaction Store pairs the functional acknowledgment with the transaction that caused its generation. You can view or print the acknowledgment by choosing the *Acknowledgment* or *Print* action from a Transaction Store Facility panel.
5. Send the acknowledgment, along with any other transactions in the file, to the trading partner. DataInterchange does not automatically send the file of acknowledgments. You must issue the send command separately.

Receiving functional acknowledgments

The trading partner who requested the acknowledgment receives the 997, 999, or CONTRL, along with other transactions that may be in the same envelope. The translator translates all the transactions and puts them in the application file. (See the note below for an exception.) It also logs the appropriate transaction images, depending on user choices and on any errors that may occur. Transaction Store pairs the functional acknowledgment with the transaction that requested it and updates the status of that transaction. The partner who requested the acknowledgment may view or print this status information by choosing the *Acknowledgment* or *Print* action from a Transaction Store panel.



NOTES:

1. DataInterchange uses the functional acknowledgment to update the status information. It translates the functional acknowledgment and places it in the application file only if you have generated a mapping to receive the functional acknowledgment.
2. DataInterchange interrogates the version and release in the UNH segment of the received EDIFACT CONTRL functional acknowledgment to determine the format of the received CONTRL message. The version and release must be equal to or greater than Version 2 Release 1 in order for DataInterchange to accurately interpret the CONTRL message and reconcile it with messages awaiting the acknowledgments. Any version prior to 2 is interpreted using the older version of the CONTRL message. You should notify all your trading partners who send the new format CONTRL message that the UNH must contain the correct version and release.

Delayed functional acknowledgments

If you do not want to queue functional acknowledgments immediately, use the FADELAY keyword on the deenveloping request. The values for this keyword are Y and N, where:

- | | |
|---|---|
| Y | Indicates that functional acknowledgments are to be put in the Transaction Store. |
| N | Indicates that functional acknowledgments are to be put in the Transaction Store, and also enveloped to one of the following: |
1. The file specified by the FUNACKFILE keyword, if present
 2. The transaction data queue name from the network profile (second choice)
 3. QDATA, QDATAU, or QDATAE (depending on the envelope type) by default



NOTE: For DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, FUNACKFILE is a temporary storage queue. You can also delay enveloping of functional acknowledgments using the *Delay FA*'s field in the continuous receive profile. See "Setting up the continuous receive profile" on page 109 for details.

Interchange acknowledgments (TA1 segment)

DataInterchange ignores the TA1 segment within an X12 envelope being deenveloped and does not create the TA1 segment in X12 envelopes when creating the envelope.



NOTE: We recommend you use functional acknowledgments rather than interchange acknowledgments to ensure your trading partners get your transactions. If you receive X12 envelopes with TA1 segments and no groups or transactions, you may be left with orphan interchange envelopes in the Transaction Store. This condition only happens if envelope level recovery is used. To remove orphan interchange envelopes in the Transaction Store, use the following SQL statement:

```
DELETE FROM EDIENU31.EDITSEV WHERE SUBSTR(TRLIMAGE,1,6)=IEA"0";
```


Translation and validation tables

When DataInterchange translates data, it can substitute one value for another. This way, the data is translated from your local format to an external format, or from an external format to your local format. DataInterchange can also verify that a field or data element contains one of the values from a list of acceptable values. To perform the substitution and verification, DataInterchange uses translation and validation tables.

A *translation table* contains data to translate differing values between your local format and an external format. During translation, the data is replaced by a corresponding value specified in the table. If the data does not match a table entry, a translation error occurs.

A *validation table* provides a list of acceptable values for a data element. During translation, the data is verified against the table. If the data in the application field does not match a table entry, a translation error occurs.



NOTE: When working with the DataInterchange Client, validation tables are also known as Code Lists.

In addition to the add and update commands described on the following pages, translation and validation tables can also be copied, deleted, printed, or viewed. The **LIST** command can also be used to find a table that is not on the current screen or current list.

Translation and validation tables rules/usages and tips

Use validation and translation tables to handle:

- Differences between your data and your trading partner's data; for example, different part numbers used for the same item.
- Conflicts between application data and EDI standards. For example, your application uses a code for a unit of measure that does not appear in the standard. You can either create a translation table to substitute a standard code, or you can update the validation table to include your code. If you change a standard validation table, however, it is no longer standard, which can cause problems if your trading partners do not use the same code.
- Differences among your trading partners. The validation tables supplied by DataInterchange apply to the standard itself and, therefore, to *all* trading partner maps based on the standard. You can think of these tables as the defaults for all trading partners. You can override the use of these tables by providing the ID of another table when defining data elements for partner-specific transactions. You can also omit the table name when mapping, and no verification occurs for that data element.

All translation tables are user defined. Depending on the data you exchange and the agreements you have, you can define tables that apply to one trading partner or to several. However, these tables are always mapping-specific in that there are no default tables for an entire standard as there are for the validation tables.

Some additional points to consider are:

- To save time when creating a new table, you can copy a table that is similar and update the copy.
- Do not use the TSO option on the command line while creating a table. The table entries will not be retained when you return to DataInterchange.
- Table attributes (data type and length) cannot be changed once you press Enter in MVS and MVS/CICS.

Using validation and translation tables can slow performance. However, because DataInterchange remembers the results of the most recently used validation or translation table entries, the decrease may not be significant, unless you are using many different validation and translation tables in one transaction.

If the translation or validation tables you are planning to define in DataInterchange are already maintained by an existing application or are changed by many different people, it may make sense to maintain this table outside DataInterchange and use a field exit to check or replace the value at translation time. For more information about writing a field exit, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Tables supplied by DataInterchange

The following tables are loaded by DataInterchange during initialization to improve performance. In DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, a temporary storage queue named EDITV00 is created to hold the table information. In DataInterchange/MVS, the table information is loaded into virtual storage. If you modify any of the following tables, you must purge the EDITV00 TS queue in DataInterchange/MVS-CICS or sign off DataInterchange in DataInterchange/MVS before the changes can take effect. Do not delete these tables.

Table	Description
ALPHANUM	Alphanumeric validation table
CHARSET	Character set validation table
FILENAME	File name character validation table
MONOCASE	Uppercase character translation table
PRGMNAME	Program name character validation table

ALPHANUM and CHARSET tables

DataInterchange provides default ALPHANUM and CHARSET tables. In addition, DataInterchange provides a means to specify multiple ALPHANUM and CHARSET tables. These tables are used by the DataInterchange translation process and administrative functions. You can add user-defined tables for administrative panel edits and translation processes.



NOTE: Default references are to the ALPHANUM and CHARSET tables, but you can also employ user-defined tables identified in the APPDEFS profile member.

The following four overrides specify the ALPHANUM and CHARSET tables:

- No specific override - Pre-loads tables named ALPHANUM and CHARSET which are shipped with the product. This is the default.
- Specification in the APPDEFS profile - Pre-loads tables named in the APPDEFS profile. If the fields are blank, the defaults are used. For batch translation processing, the APPLID parameter on the EDIFFUT program call is used to specify the APPDEF to use. For realtime translation processing, Application ID is specified in the CONTRECV profile, and APPLID in the Utility control block. For Application Programming Interfaces (API), the application ID parameter is specified with the API initialization call. The APPLID keyword may also be specified on outbound Utility PERFORM commands. A special set of characters is defined in the alphanumeric table.
- Specification in the trading partner rule - Reloads the tables specified. If the fields are blank, the default is used or reloaded. For performance considerations, this override has very limited use because of the reloading process.
- EDIFACTUNB01 specification - Extracts this information and attempts to reload the ALPHANUM table only. If the table is not found, the default is used.

Alphanumeric table (ALPHANUM)

A special set of characters is defined in the alphanumeric table (ALPHANUM). These characters are a subset of the characters in the character set table. This table is used to validate entries restricted to alphanumerics. If you find that you must add characters to the alphanumeric character set, add them by updating the ALPHANUM table, or create an additional table.

Character set table (CHARSET)

The character set validation table (CHARSET) is used throughout DataInterchange to determine valid characters. Only the characters that appear in the table are valid. This table is used to check for valid characters during data entry and translation.

If you need to change this set of characters, you can update the table or create an additional table. For example, you may have to add characters to this table if you want to use accented characters that are not normally used in your language.



NOTE: If code page conversion is in effect for your terminal, the interpretation of the characters you enter may not be what you expect.

You can only update other tables with characters from the character set table. If you find that you cannot update another table with characters you want, you will have to first add them to the character set table.

File name table (FILENAME)

A special set of characters is defined in the file name table (FILENAME). These characters are a subset of the characters in the character set table. This table is used to validate the characters entered for ddnames on data format (ADF) panels and map usage or rules panels.

Monocase table (MONOCASE)

The MONOCASE table is a translation table used to convert character input to uppercase. It contains pairs of values: the first column contains the uppercase value and the second column contains the characters to be changed to uppercase. Characters found in this table are moncased. If for some reason you need to change the monocasing characters, you can update the MONOCASE table.

Program name table (PRGMNAME)

A special set of characters is defined in the program name table (PRGMNAME). These characters are a subset of the characters in the character set table. This table is used to validate the characters entered for program names in trading partner maps. Post-translation exits, pre-translation exits, and user exits are the fields where this table is used.

Translation tables

With translation tables, you and your trading partners can use your own codes and values, enabling you to exchange information and meet EDI standard requirements. For example, if you and your supplier use different part numbers for the same items, you can create a translation table to change your part numbers to the supplier's part numbers before sending a purchase order, and change the supplier's part numbers to your part numbers when you receive the invoice. Your table may look like this:

Local Value:	Standard or Trading Partner Value:
GLF8088	FR0100
GLF8588	FR0600
GRF8788	FR0800

Translation tables contain paired values arranged in two columns. Column 1 has key source values, and each value can occur only once. Column 2 has translation data values, and values can occur more than once.

DataInterchange has two types of translation tables: type T and type R. In a type T translation table, column 1 contains the local application value, and column 2 contains the trading partner or standard value. In a type R translation table, column 1 contains the trading partner or standard value, and column 2 contains the local application value.

When transactions are sent, local values are translated to standard or trading partner values. When transactions are received, standard or trading partner values are translated to local values.

You can specify translation tables with a data element mapping on the Special Handling for Sending panel (TP30) and Special Handling for Receive panel (TP31).

When each value of your application data translates to only one standard or trading partner value, use a type T translation table. For example, your application always specifies the month as a two-digit number, but your trading partner prefers the full name of the month. You can create a translation table with the following entries:

Local Value:	Standard or Trading Partner Value:
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Because of the one-to-one relationship between the local value and the trading partner value, this type T table works equally well for both send and receive transactions.

When more than one of your application values translate to a single standard or trading partner value, use a type T translation table. For example, your application uses both DOZ and 12 for dozen, but the standard accepts only DZ. You can create a type T translation table with the following entries:

Local Value:	Standard or Trading Partner Value:
BOXES	BX
CASES	CS
DOZ	DZ
EACH	EA
12	DZ

Because of the many-to-one relationship between the local values and the standard values, this type T table works best for send transactions. It can be used for receive transactions, but DataInterchange stops on the first matching value in column 2. In this example, DZ is always changed to DOZ.

When to use type R (Reverse) translation tables

When more than one trading partner value translates to a single value in your application, use a type R translation table. For example, your trading partner's application dates items by month using a two-digit number, but you want to date the items by quarter. You can create a type R translation table with the following entries:

Standard or Trading Partner Value:	Local Value:
01	1st Qtr
02	1st Qtr
03	1st Qtr
04	2nd Qtr
05	2nd Qtr
06	2nd Qtr
07	3rd Qtr
08	3rd Qtr
09	3rd Qtr
10	4th Qtr
11	4th Qtr
12	4th Qtr

Because of the one-to-many relationship between the local values and the trading partner values, type R tables work best for receive transactions. They can be used for send transactions, but DataInterchange uses the first matching value in column 2. In this example, 1st Qtr is always changed to 01.



NOTE: Type R (Reverse) translation tables are not supported for data transformation maps.

Adding a translation table

To add a translation table, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu (MP01), select *Translation and Validation Tables*. The Translation and Validation Tables panel (TM01) displays.
2. Type **a** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.

Add	Copy	Delete	List	Print	Update	View

TM01	Translation and Validation Tables					1 to 15 of 407
Action	Table ID	Type	Description			
a	ALPHANUM	V	Alphanumeric validation table			
—	BCT10WRB	R	Translation table for BCT10 segment			
—	CHARSET	V	Character set validation table			
—	CHARS2	V	abe test			
—	CHARS3	V	abe test			

The Add Translation or Validation Table panel (TM02) displays.

Add	Copy	Delete	List	Print	Update	View

TM01	Translation and Validation Tables					1 to 15 of 407
Action	Table ID	Type	Description			
a	ALPHANUM	V	Alphanumeric validation table			
—	TM02	Add Translation or Validation Table				
—	<div><div>Table ID</div><div>.</div><div>_____</div></div> <div><div>Type</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>— +</div></div> <div><div>Description</div><div>_____</div></div>					
—						
—						
—						
—	HLCODEV	V	HLCODE validation - MMTHLx TEST			
—	INV374	T	Date Qualifier for GENINVRV			

3. Complete the fields as follows:

In this field:	Enter:						
Table ID	A unique name to identify the name you want for this table.						
Type	The type of translation table you are creating.						
	<table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>T</td><td>Column 1 contains the local application value, and column 2 contains the trading partner or standard value.</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>Column 1 contains the trading partner or standard value, and column 2 contains the local application value.</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	T	Column 1 contains the local application value, and column 2 contains the trading partner or standard value.	R	Column 1 contains the trading partner or standard value, and column 2 contains the local application value.
Code	Description						
T	Column 1 contains the local application value, and column 2 contains the trading partner or standard value.						
R	Column 1 contains the trading partner or standard value, and column 2 contains the local application value.						
Description	A brief optional description of the table you are creating.						

4. Press Enter to save this information. The Add Translation Table panel (TM09) displays.

TM01		Translation and Validation Tables		1 to 4 of 4																
Action	Table ID	Type	Description																	
a	ALPHANUM	V	Alphanumeric validation table																	
—																				
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <div> <div>TM09</div> <div>Add Translation Table</div> </div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Table ID</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>UNITS</td> <td>T</td> <td>Convert unit codes to standard</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Local Value</td> <td>Std or TP Value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Length . .</td> <td>05</td> <td>Length . . 02</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Data type</td> <td>ch +</td> <td>Data type ch</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>						Table ID	Type	Description	UNITS	T	Convert unit codes to standard	Local Value		Std or TP Value	Length . .	05	Length . . 02	Data type	ch +	Data type ch
Table ID	Type	Description																		
UNITS	T	Convert unit codes to standard																		
Local Value		Std or TP Value																		
Length . .	05	Length . . 02																		
Data type	ch +	Data type ch																		
—																				

5. Complete the fields as follows:

In this field:	Enter:						
Length	<p>The maximum length of entries for local values and standard or trading partner values. If the length is less than 10, use a zero in front of the single digit, for example, enter 02 for 2.</p> <p>The maximum length of the local value is 35 characters. The maximum length of the standard or trading partner value is 63 for a type T table and 35 for a type R table. The combined length of both columns cannot exceed 68 characters. For example, if the local value length is 20 for a type T table, the length of the standard or trading partner value is limited to 48. However, if the local value length is 20 for a type R table, the length of the standard or trading partner value is limited to 35, the maximum value.</p>						
Data type	<p>The data type for entries in the column. Valid entries are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>CH</td><td>Character data</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>Numeric data</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	CH	Character data	R	Numeric data
Code	Description						
CH	Character data						
R	Numeric data						

6. Press Enter to save this information. The Add Translation Table Entries panel (TM10) displays.

The width of the columns is determined by the values you entered on the previous panel. The order of the columns depends on whether the translation table is type T or R.

For a type **t** translation table, the panel looks like this:

TM10		Add Translation Table Entries		1 to 14 of 14	
Table ID: UNITS		Description: Convert unit codes to standard			
Local Value	Standard or Trading Partner Value				
_____	_____				
_____	_____				
_____	_____				
_____	_____				
_____	_____				

For a type **r** translation table, the panel looks like this:

TM10		Add Translation Table Entries		1 to 14 of 14	
Table ID: UNITS		Description: Convert unit codes to standard			
	Standard or Trading Partner Value	Local Value			
	_____	_____			
	_____	_____			
	_____	_____			
	_____	_____			
	_____	_____			

- In the *Local Value* column, enter a value used in your application. In the *Standard or Trading Partner Value* column, enter the value that corresponds to your application value. Repeat for each entry you want in this table.



NOTE:

- Table entries are case sensitive: *abc* is not the same as *ABC*.
- If DataInterchange encounters a code that is not in the table, it records an error on the send and receive map. In a data transformation map, it performs the user-specified action.

If you fill all of the available lines and press Enter, another panel of lines displays. If you do not need the extra lines, go to the next step.

- Press Enter to save the table entries. The Translation and Validation Tables panel (TM01) redisplay.
- Press F3 (Exit) to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Updating a translation table

To update a translation table, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu (MP01), select *Translation and Validation Tables*. The Translation and Validation Tables panel (TM01) displays.
2. Type **u** in the action column next to the table you want to update, and press Enter.

```

Add  Copy  Delete  List  Print  Update  View
-----
TM01                                Translation and Validation Tables          1 to 4 of 4

Action  Table ID  Type  Description
--      -
--      CHARSET  V      Character set validation table
--      TRANS   T      Translation Table
u      UNITS   T      Convert unit codes to standard

```

The Update Translation Table Entries panel (TM13) displays. The order of the columns depends on whether the translation table is type T or R.

For a type **t** translation table, the panel looks like this:

```

Add  Delete  List
-----
TM13                                Update Translation Table Entries          1 to 5 of 5

Table ID:  UNITS      Description  Convert unit codes to standard_____

Action  Local  Standard or
Value   Trading Partner Value
--      -
--      BOXES   BX
--      CASES   CA
--      DOZ___  DZ
--      EACH___ EA
--      12___  DZ

```

For a type **r** translation table, the panel looks like this:

```

Add  Delete  List
-----
TM13                                Update Translation Table Entries          1 to 5 of 5

Table ID:  UNITS      Description  Convert unit codes to standard_____

Action  Standard or      Local
Trading Partner Value Value
--      -
--      BX          BOXES
--      CS          CASES
--      DZ          DOZ___
--      EA          EACH___

```

On this panel, you can change the description of the table and the table entries.

3. To delete entries, type **d** in the action column next to each entry you want to delete, and press Enter.
4. To display a specific entry at the top of the list, type **L** and the entry on the command line, and press Enter.

5. To add an entry, follow these steps:
 - a. Type **a** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.
 - b. A blank line is inserted above that entry. On that line, enter the new entry values.



NOTE: Table entries are case sensitive: *abc* is not the same as *ABC*.

- c. Press Enter.
6. When you are finished updating the table, press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).



NOTE: Changes you make to a translation table affect the translation process as soon as the table is saved. This is different than changes to standards, data formats, and maps, which do not affect translation until the control string is generated again.

Validation tables

Some data elements must contain a specific value or one of a limited number of acceptable values. In this situation, you should create a validation table.

DataInterchange provides validation tables for most data elements in a standard with data type ID. For example, the X12 standard data element for unit-of-measure, 355, has a validation table that defines all the acceptable values for the data element, such as CA for case and EA for each. For new standards that are processed and shipped with DataInterchange, the naming convention for the validation tables is *eeeestrr*

where:

eeee is a 1- to 4-character element number (for example, 355, 1001, 98).

s is a 1-character standard ID.

Value	Description
E	EDIFACT
R	RAIL
U	UCS and WINS
V	VICS
X	X12

rrr is a 2- or 3-character release number. Year and release for EDIFACT (for example, 01B for EDIFACT 2001 Release 2). Version and release for X12, UCS and WINS, RAIL, and VICS (for example, 410 for X12 Version 4 Release 1).

For example, the validation table for element 355 for Version 4 Release 1 of X12 would be 355X410. If the table does not exist under this name, the element needs to be viewed using the standards customization facility for the particular standard desired. See the *DataInterchange Client User's Guide* for more information about viewing standards, transactions sets, composite elements, and data elements.

You can also create your own validation tables. For example, if you exchange transactions with a trading partner who has offices in three cities, you can create a validation table to ensure that a transaction sent to this partner has one of those three city names. Your validation table would look like this:

Entry	Description
Blairsville	Home office
Blue Ridge	South branch
Young Harris	North branch

The validation table is used only when the validation level is 1 or 2. If the validation level is zero, DataInterchange ignores the validation table. You specify the validation level in the rules or usages. If the validation level is 1 or 2, a translation error occurs if the value is not found in the table.

Adding a validation table

To add a validation table, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu (MP01), select *Translation and Validation Tables*. The Translation and Validation Tables panel (TM01) displays, listing the existing tables.
2. Type **a** in the action column next to any existing table, and press Enter.

Add	Copy	Delete	List	Print	Update	View	

TM01	Translation and Validation Tables						1 to 4 of 4
Action	Table ID	Type	Description				
a	ALPHANUM	V	Alphanumeric validation table				
—	CHARSET	V	Character set validation table				
—	TRANS	T	Translation Table				
—	UNITS	T	Convert unit codes to standard				

The Add Translation or Validation Table panel (TM02) displays.

TM01 Translation and Validation Tables 1 to 3 of 3			
Action	Table ID	Type	Description
a	ALPHANUM	V	Alphanumeric validation table
—			
—			

TM02 Add Translation or Validation Table

Table ID xyzcity

Type v

Description Cities_with_XYZ_offices_____

3. Complete the fields as follows:

In this field:	Enter:
Table ID	A unique name to identify the name you want for this table.
Type	V for validation table.
Description	A brief description of the table you are creating.

4. Press Enter to save this information. The Add Validation Table panel (TM03) displays.

TM01 Translation and Validation Tables 1 to 3 of 3			
Action	Table ID	Type	Description
a	ALPHANUM	V	Alphanumeric validation table
—			
—			

TM03 Add Validation Table

Table ID XYZCITY

Type V

Description Cities with XYZ offices

Length of entries 12

Data type ch

Description of entries (Y/N) y

Length of descriptions 20

5. Complete the fields as follows:

In this field:	Enter:						
Length of entries	The maximum number of characters for an entry. The limit is 35 characters.						
Data type	The data type for entries in the column. Valid entries are: <table border="1" style="margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CH</td><td>Character data</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>Numeric data</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Description	CH	Character data	R	Numeric data
Code	Description						
CH	Character data						
R	Numeric data						
Description of entries	Y if you want to include brief descriptions of the entries, or N if you do not.						
Length of descriptions	The maximum number of characters for the descriptions. The limit is 63 characters. The combination of entry length and description length cannot be greater than 68 characters.						

6. Press Enter to save this information. The Add Validation Table Entries panel (TM04) displays. The width of the columns is determined by the values you entered on the previous panel.

TM04
Add Validation Table Entries
1 to 15 of 15

Table ID: XYZCITY
Description: Cities with XYZ offices

Entry	Description
Blairsville	Home_office_____
Blue_Ridge	South_branch_____
Young_Harris	North_branch_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

7. In the **Entry** field, enter a validation table entry. In the **Description** field, enter a brief optional description of the entry. Repeat for each entry you want in this table.



NOTE: Table entries are case sensitive: *abc* is not the same as *ABC*.

When you fill all of the available lines and press Enter, another panel of lines displays. If you do not need the extra lines, go to the next step.

8. Press Enter to save the table entries. If another panel of lines displays, press F3 (Exit).

The Translation and Validation Tables panel (TM01) redisplay.

9. Press F3 (Exit) to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Updating a validation table

To update a validation table, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu (MP01), select *Translation and Validation Tables*. The Translation and Validation Tables panel (TM01) displays.
2. Type **u** in the action column next to the table you want to update, and press Enter.

```

Add  Copy  Delete  List  Print  Update  View
-----
TM01                                Translation and Validation Tables          1 to 4 of 4

Action  Table ID  Type  Description
--      -
--      ALPHANUM  V    Alphanumeric validation table
--      CHARSET   V    Character set validation table
--      TRANS     T    Translation Table
--      UNITS     T    Convert unit codes to standard
u      XYZCITY   V    Cities with XYZ offices
  
```

The Update Validation Table Entries panel (TM07) displays. You can change the description of the table, the table entries, and the descriptions of the table entries.

```

Add  Delete  List
-----
TM07                                Update Validation Table Entries        1 to 7 of 7

Table ID:  XYZCITY  Description  Cities with XYZ offices_____

Action  Entry          Description
--      -
--      Blairsville  Home office_____
--      Blue Ridge   South branch_____
--      Young Harris  North branch_____
  
```

3. To delete entries, type **d** in the action column next to each entry you want to delete, and press Enter.
4. To display a specific entry at the top of the list, type **L** and the entry on the command line, and press Enter.
5. To add an entry, do the following:
 - a. Type **a** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.
 - b. A blank line is inserted above that entry. On that line, type the new entry and description.



NOTE: Table entries are case sensitive: *abc* is not the same as *ABC*.

- c. Press Enter.

6. When you are finished updating the table, press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).



NOTE: Changes you make to a translation table affect the translation process as soon as the table is saved.

Managing your EDI data using the transaction store facility

This chapter describes how to use the Transaction Store Facility to manage your EDI data.

The *Transaction Store* is a collection of electronic data interchange transaction images and the control information needed to track the progress of transactions. Transactions enter the Transaction Store when they are translated for sending or when they are deenveloped after being received. All images are in standard format, without envelope headers and trailer segments. Encrypted transactions that you send are not encrypted until they leave the Transaction Store for enveloping. Encrypted transactions you receive are decrypted before they enter the Transaction Store.

The Transaction Store Facility is an interactive interface to the transaction store services. With these services, you can:

- Envelope transactions
- Send transactions
- Receive and deenvelope transactions
- Translate received transactions to application format
- View or print transaction status information and functional acknowledgments
- View or print envelope status information and functional acknowledgments
- Retrieve acknowledgments from the network to update the network status of transactions
- Update the Transaction Store status by transaction, functional group, or interchange envelope

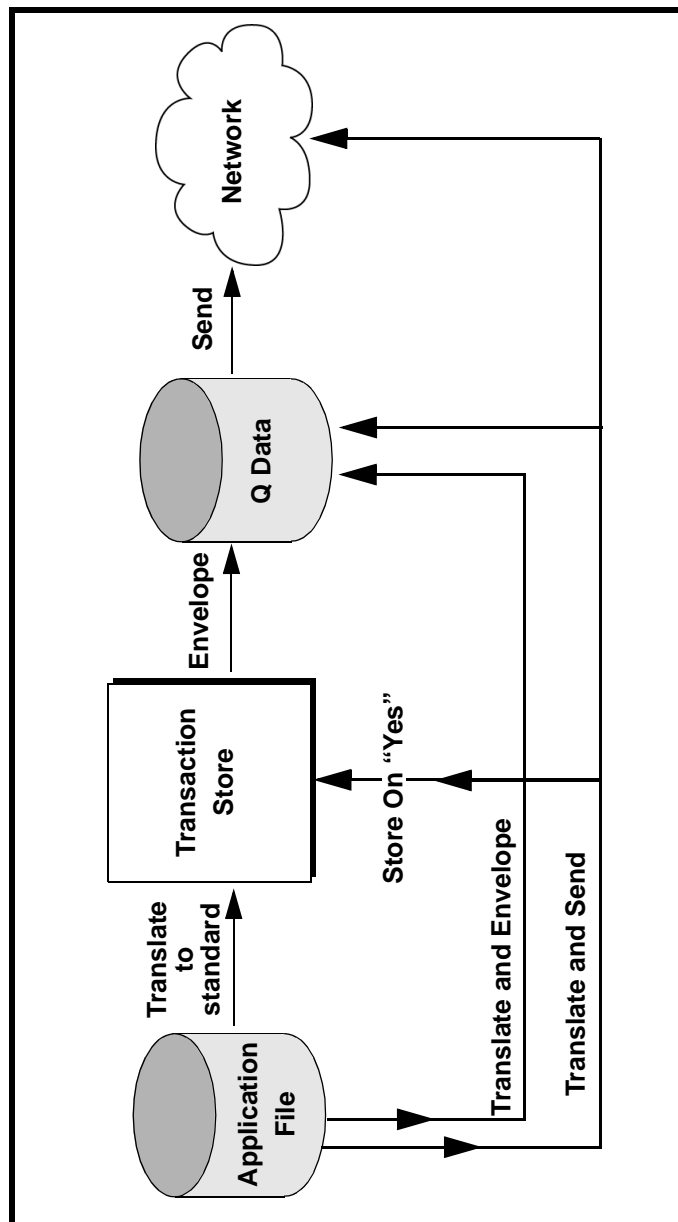
An alternative to the Transaction Store Facility is the DataInterchange Utility, a command-level interface to DataInterchange services.

Each method has its advantages. The utility has a more extensive set of services. For example, you can use the utility to translate data from application to standard format. However, the facility lets you view status information and images on your terminal. For more information about the DataInterchange Utility, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Data flow through the transaction store

Figure 3 illustrates how data flows through the Transaction Store for a send transaction. Transactions enter the Transaction Store when the application data is translated. When transactions are enveloped, they are copied from the Transaction Store to a transaction data queue. The SEND command sends the transactions in the transaction data queue to the network.

Figure 3. Data flow through Transaction Store for sending



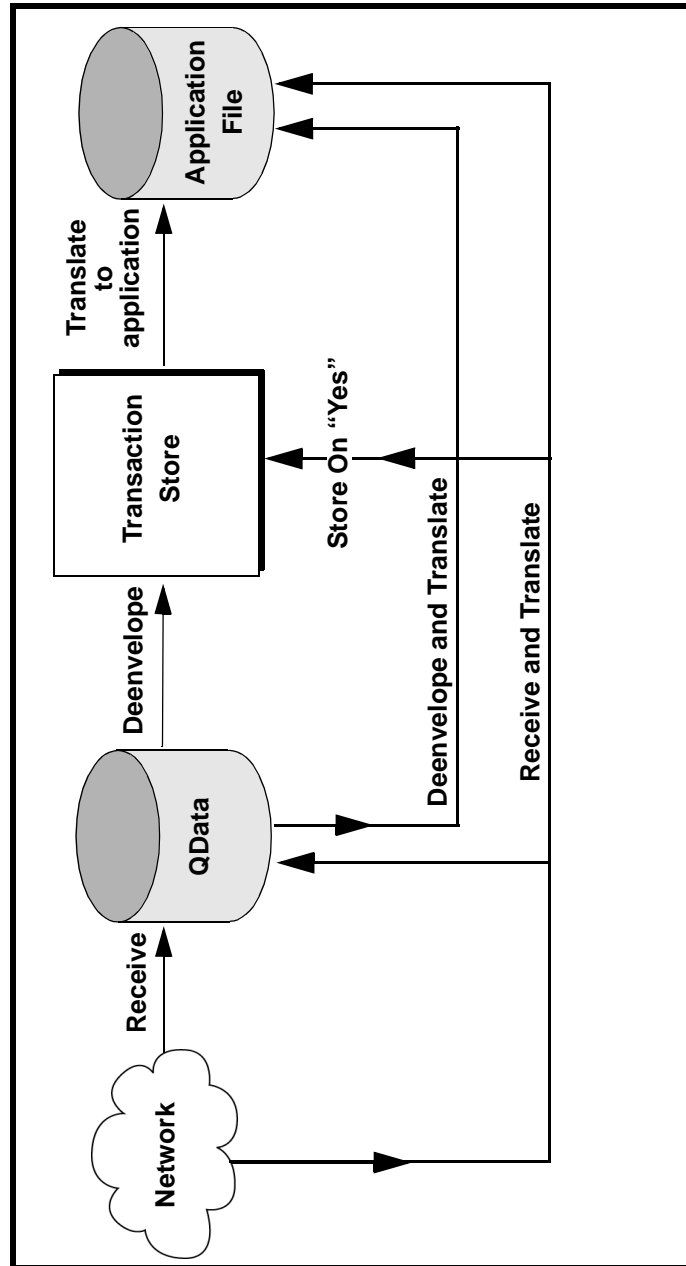
The settings defined in the APPDEFS profile will affect the storage of images in the transaction store. For more information, see "Application defaults profile (APPDEFS)" on page 50.



NOTE: Transactions remain in the Transaction Store until they are explicitly removed with the DataInterchange Utility's REMOVE command.

Figure 4 illustrates how data flows through the Transaction Store for a receive transaction. Transactions are retrieved from the network and placed in a receive or QDATA file. Transactions enter the Transaction Store when they are deenveloped. When transactions are translated, they are copied from the Transaction Store to an application file.

Figure 4. Data flow through Transaction Store for receiving



NOTE: Transactions remain in the Transaction Store until they are explicitly removed with the DataInterchange Utility's REMOVE command.

Transaction store facility menu (TF01)

When you select *Transaction Store Facility* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01), the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01) displays.

```

TF01                                Transaction Store Facility

Type the number of your choice and press Enter, or press the Exit key
to exit.

Choice ==>  __  1. Envelope transactions
                2. Envelope and send transactions
                3. Receive and de-envelope transactions
                4. Translate received transactions
                5. Re-envelope transactions
                6. Re-envelope and send transactions
                7. Re-translate received transactions
                8. Report transaction status
                9. Update store status
               10. Update network status
               11. Report interchange/group status
               12. Update interchange/group status
  
```

The following table describes the Transaction Store Facility menu (TF01) options.

Option	Description
Envelope transactions	Envelopes transactions in the Transaction Store and places them in a file ready to be sent to the network.
Envelope and send transactions	Envelopes transactions in the Transaction Store, then sends them to the network.
Receive and deenvelope transactions	Receives transactions from a network or a file, then deenvelopes and places them in the Transaction Store.
Translate received transactions	Translates received transactions to application format, then delivers to a file.
Reenvelope transactions	Envelopes transactions that have been previously enveloped or were part of a failed enveloping request. The new envelope does not affect existing envelopes.
Reenvelope and send transactions	Envelopes and sends transactions that have been previously enveloped, were part of a failed enveloping request, or that have been enveloped and sent.
Re-translate received transactions	Translates received transactions that have been previously translated.
Report transaction status	Lets you view or print transaction status information, transaction images, transaction acknowledgments, and event log entries.
Update store status	Changes the store status of a transaction in the Transaction Store. Store status can be active, held, purge pending (store time expired), and purge pending (user requested). Store status is not related to transaction or network status.
Update network status	Retrieves network acknowledgments from the network. Because this task runs in the background, expect some delay before the status is updated.

Option	Description
Report interchange group status	Lets you view or print interchange envelope details or images, or functional group details or images.
Update interchange group status	Lets you update the store status of transactions in interchange envelopes and functional groups.

Working with EDI transactions

For some Transaction Store Facility tasks, you might want to select all available transactions. For other tasks, you might want to select only a limited set of transactions, such as the transactions received from a specific trading partner. The Criteria Selections panel (TF02) lets you define criteria for limiting the selection of transactions.

The selection criteria falls into five categories:

1. Transaction criteria
 - Direction
 - EDI standard transaction ID
 - Transaction status
 - Date and time added to the Transaction Store
 - Transaction handle
 - Translation error level
 - Date, time, and status of functional acknowledgments
 - Purge date
 - Test or production rule
 - Duplicate transactions
2. Trading partner and network criteria
 - Trading partner nickname
 - Internal trading partner ID
 - Date and time sent
 - Network status
 - Date, time, and status of network acknowledgments
3. Envelope criteria
 - Envelope type
 - Interchange, functional group, and transaction control numbers
 - Interchange sender or receiver
 - Application sender or receiver
 - Date and time enveloped

4. Application criteria

- Application ID
- Data format ID
- Application control number
- Batch ID
- Date and time delivered to the application

5. Store status criteria

Lets you select transactions by their status in the Transaction Store: Active, Held, Purge—store time expired, or Purge—user requested.

Because of the many criteria to choose from, and because some apply to one task but not another, you can have difficulty in the beginning obtaining the results you want. Try using the default selection criteria first to see the results.

Default criteria

The following table lists the default criteria for the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01) options. These criteria are used if you do not specify any other criteria. A dash (-) indicates no default criteria exists for that option.

Menu Option:	Direction:	Transaction Status:	Store Status:
Envelope transactions	Send	Send translated (21)	Active
Envelope and send transactions	Send	Send translated (21)	Active
Receive and develope transactions	-	-	-
Translate received transactions	Receive	Received (70)	Active
Reenvelope transactions	Send	Envelope error (31)	Active
Reenvelope and send transactions	Send	Envelope error (31) through Not sent--network error (43)	Active
Re-translate received transactions	Receive	Receive translate error (73)	Active
Report transaction status	-	-	-
Update store status	-	-	-
Update network status	-	-	-
Report interchange/group status	-	-	-
Update interchange/group status	-	-	-

Criteria selections panel (TF02)

The Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays when you select any option from the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01) except the *Receive and deenvelope transactions* or *Update network status* option. This panel lists the selection criteria categories that apply to the option you selected on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01). For example, if you selected *Envelope transactions*, the Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays only the transaction criteria, trading partner and network criteria, and the application criteria categories. If you selected *Update interchange/group status*, the Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays all five of the selection criteria categories.

Type a slash (/) next to each category you want to use, and press Enter.

```

TF02                                Criteria Selections

The list of envelopes or transactions you will work with depends on the
selection criteria you enter. To see the list based on default criteria
for the task you chose, press Enter. To limit the list with specific
criteria, type a slash (/) beside one or more categories and press Enter.

- Transaction criteria
- Trading partner and network criteria
- Envelope criteria
- Application criteria
- Store status criteria

```

DataInterchange displays a criteria panel for each category you select. These panels are described in the following sections:

- “Transaction criteria” on page page 142
- “Trading partner and network criteria” on page 144
- “Envelope criteria” on page 145
- “Application criteria” on page 147
- “Store status criteria” on page 148

When you specify selection criteria, DataInterchange retrieves only those transactions that meet *all* the specified conditions.

Some selection criteria lets you specify a range. Use the first field for the low end of the range, and the second field for the high end. To specify a single value, use the first field and leave the second field blank.

For selection criteria specifying a date or time, the date and time formats must match the **Date mask** and **Time mask** fields in the language profile described in “Language profile (LANGPROF)” on page 39.

Transaction criteria

TF02

The list of selection criteria for the task criteria, type

/ Transact

— Trading

— Envelope

— Applicat

— Store st

Criteria Selections

TF03 Transaction Criteria

Direction (S/R) — +

Standard transaction ID _____

Transaction status — + to — +

Date added to store _____ to _____

Time added to store _____ to _____

Transaction handle _____ to _____

Translation error level — +

Functional ack pending (Y/N) — +

Functional ack date _____ to _____

Functional ack time _____ to _____

Purge date _____ to _____

Usage indicator (P/T/I) — +

Duplicate transaction (Y/N) — +

Depending on the option you selected from the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), some of the fields will contain default values. Fields that do not apply to the option do not display.

To specify Transaction criteria, complete one or more of the following fields, and press Enter.

In this field:	Enter:																																																
Direction	S for a send transaction, or R for a receive transaction.																																																
Standard transaction ID	The ID of an EDI standard transaction set, such as CREADV for a EDIFACT credit advice message, or 850 for an X12 purchase order transaction.																																																
Transaction status	A 2-digit transaction status code. For send transactions, valid codes are: <table><thead><tr><th>Code</th><th>Status</th><th>Code</th><th>Status</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>20</td><td>Send translate error</td><td>50</td><td>Accepted by network</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>Send translated</td><td>51</td><td>Delivered by network</td></tr><tr><td>29</td><td>Trx detached - send</td><td>52</td><td>Purged by network</td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>Enveloped</td><td>53</td><td>Recall requested</td></tr><tr><td>31</td><td>Envelope error</td><td>54</td><td>Recall request error</td></tr><tr><td>41</td><td>Sent with errors</td><td>55</td><td>Recalled</td></tr><tr><td>42</td><td>Send request error</td><td>61</td><td>Transaction accepted</td></tr><tr><td>43</td><td>No sent network error</td><td>62</td><td>Transaction rejected</td></tr><tr><td>46</td><td>Send started</td><td>63</td><td>Transaction accepted with errors</td></tr><tr><td>48</td><td>Send requested</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>49</td><td>Sent to network</td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table>	Code	Status	Code	Status	20	Send translate error	50	Accepted by network	21	Send translated	51	Delivered by network	29	Trx detached - send	52	Purged by network	30	Enveloped	53	Recall requested	31	Envelope error	54	Recall request error	41	Sent with errors	55	Recalled	42	Send request error	61	Transaction accepted	43	No sent network error	62	Transaction rejected	46	Send started	63	Transaction accepted with errors	48	Send requested			49	Sent to network		
Code	Status	Code	Status																																														
20	Send translate error	50	Accepted by network																																														
21	Send translated	51	Delivered by network																																														
29	Trx detached - send	52	Purged by network																																														
30	Enveloped	53	Recall requested																																														
31	Envelope error	54	Recall request error																																														
41	Sent with errors	55	Recalled																																														
42	Send request error	61	Transaction accepted																																														
43	No sent network error	62	Transaction rejected																																														
46	Send started	63	Transaction accepted with errors																																														
48	Send requested																																																
49	Sent to network																																																

In this field:	Enter:																
	<p>For received transactions, valid codes are:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Code</th><th>Status</th><th>Code</th><th>Status</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>70</td><td>Received</td><td>73</td><td>Receive translate error</td></tr><tr><td>71</td><td>Received syntax error</td><td>74</td><td>Trx detached - recv</td></tr><tr><td>72</td><td>Receive translated</td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table> <p>These codes are described in “Transaction status codes” on page 162.</p>	Code	Status	Code	Status	70	Received	73	Receive translate error	71	Received syntax error	74	Trx detached - recv	72	Receive translated		
Code	Status	Code	Status														
70	Received	73	Receive translate error														
71	Received syntax error	74	Trx detached - recv														
72	Receive translated																
Date added to store	A date or range of dates to select receive transactions by the date they were received from the network or to select send transactions by the date they were translated for sending.																
Time added to store	A time or range of times to select receive transactions by the time they were received from the network or to select send transactions by the time they were translated for sending.																
Transaction handle	<p>The ID the Transaction Store assigned to a transaction. The transaction handle is a 20-byte character field that uniquely identifies each transaction. It is the key around which DataInterchange database tables are built. This ID is a concatenation of a date, time, and a sequence number, as follows:</p> <p>yyymmddhhmmssnnnnnn</p> <p>For send transactions, the date and time indicate when the transactions were translated to the standard. For receive transactions, the date and time indicate when the transactions were deenveloped.</p> <p>Because it is difficult to know the exact transaction handle, you can type just the date, or date and time. The system pads the FROM value with 0s and the TO value with 9s, and retrieves all transactions whose ID falls in that range.</p>																
Translation error level	<p>Type one of the following codes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0 to select transactions with no errors• 1 for transactions with data element errors• 2 for transactions with data element and segment errors• 3 for transactions with severe errors																
Functional acknowledgment pending	<p>Type one of the following codes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Y for transactions with functional acknowledgments pending• N for transactions with no functional acknowledgments pending																
Functional ack date	A date or range of dates to select transactions by when the last functional acknowledgment was received and deenveloped.																
Functional ack time	A time or range of times to select transactions by when the last functional acknowledgment was received and deenveloped.																

In this field:	Enter:
Purge date	A date or range of dates to select transactions by when they are due to be purged because their store time has expired.
Usage indicator	Type one of the following codes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P for production transactions • T for test transactions • I for information transactions. Leave this field blank to select transactions without regard to rule
Duplicate transactions	Type one of the following codes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y for transactions that were part of a duplicate envelope • N for transactions that were no

Trading partner and network criteria

TF02

Criteria Selections

The list of transactions you will work with depends on the selection criteria you enter. To see ALL transactions that are available for the task you chose, press Enter. To limit the list with specific criteria, type a slash (/) beside one or more categories and press Enter.

```

/ Tr
/ Tr
- En
- Ap
- Tr

TF04      Trading Partner and Network Criteria

Trading partner nickname _____ +
Internal trading partner ID _____ +
Network ID . . . . . _____ +
Date sent . . . . . _____ to _____
Time sent . . . . . _____ to _____
Network status . . . . . _____ +
Network ack date . . . . . _____ to _____
Network ack time . . . . . _____ to _____
Network ack pending (Y/N) . _ +

```

Depending on the option you selected from the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), some of the fields will contain default values. Fields that do not apply to the option are not displayed.

To specify Trading partner and network criteria, complete one or more of the following fields, and press Enter.

In this field:	Enter:
Trading partner nickname	The nickname of a trading partner identified in the trading partner profile.
Internal trading partner ID	The internal ID of a trading partner identified in the trading partner rule for a transaction.
Network ID	A network ID defined in the network profile.
Date sent	A date or range of dates to select transactions by the date of the send request.

In this field:	Enter:																																
Time sent	A time or range of times to select transactions by the time of the send request.																																
Network status	<div>One of the following codes to select outbound transactions by network status:</div> <table><thead><tr><th>Code</th><th>Status</th><th>Code</th><th>Status</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>30</td><td>Enveloped</td><td>50</td><td>Accepted by network</td></tr><tr><td>31</td><td>Enveloped error</td><td>51</td><td>Delivered by network</td></tr><tr><td>41</td><td>Sent with errors</td><td>52</td><td>Purged by network</td></tr><tr><td>42</td><td>Send request error</td><td>53</td><td>Recall requested</td></tr><tr><td>43</td><td>Not send--network error</td><td>54</td><td>Recall request error</td></tr><tr><td>48</td><td>Send requested</td><td>55</td><td>Recalled</td></tr><tr><td>49</td><td>Sent to network</td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table> <div>These codes are described in “Transaction status codes” on page 162.</div>	Code	Status	Code	Status	30	Enveloped	50	Accepted by network	31	Enveloped error	51	Delivered by network	41	Sent with errors	52	Purged by network	42	Send request error	53	Recall requested	43	Not send--network error	54	Recall request error	48	Send requested	55	Recalled	49	Sent to network		
Code	Status	Code	Status																														
30	Enveloped	50	Accepted by network																														
31	Enveloped error	51	Delivered by network																														
41	Sent with errors	52	Purged by network																														
42	Send request error	53	Recall requested																														
43	Not send--network error	54	Recall request error																														
48	Send requested	55	Recalled																														
49	Sent to network																																
Network ack date	A date or range of dates to select transactions by when the last network acknowledgment was received.																																
Network ack time	A time or range of times to select transactions by when the last network acknowledgment was received.																																
Network ack pending	Y for transactions with network acknowledgments pending, or N for transactions with no network acknowledgments pending.																																

Envelope criteria

TF02

Criteria Selections

The list of envelopes or transactions you will work with depends on the selection criteria you enter. To see the list based on default criteria for the criterion

TF05

Envelope Criteria

Envelope type

Interchange control

Group control

Transaction control

Interchange sender

Interchange receiver

Application sender

Application receiver

Date enveloped

Time enveloped

— T

— T

/ E

— A

— S

— +

to

to

to

to

to

Depending on the option you selected from the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), some of the fields will contain default values. Fields that do not apply to the option are not displayed.

To specify Envelope criteria, complete one or more of the following fields, and press Enter.

In this field:	Enter:														
Envelope type	A code for the type of envelope used: <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Envelope</th></tr> <tr> <td>E</td><td>EDIFACT</td></tr> <tr> <td>I</td><td>Interchange Control Segments (ICS)</td></tr> <tr> <td>T</td><td>Trade Data Interchange (UNTDI)</td></tr> <tr> <td>U</td><td>Uniform Communication Standard (UCS)</td></tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>X12</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>No interchange envelope</td></tr> </table>	Code	Envelope	E	EDIFACT	I	Interchange Control Segments (ICS)	T	Trade Data Interchange (UNTDI)	U	Uniform Communication Standard (UCS)	X	X12	0	No interchange envelope
Code	Envelope														
E	EDIFACT														
I	Interchange Control Segments (ICS)														
T	Trade Data Interchange (UNTDI)														
U	Uniform Communication Standard (UCS)														
X	X12														
0	No interchange envelope														
Interchange control	The interchange control number of the transactions you want to select. If you entered 0 in the Envelope type field, the interchange control number is the same as the group control number.														
Group control	The functional group control number of the transactions you want to select. This field applies only to transactions enveloped as part of a functional group.														
Transaction control	The transaction set control number of the transactions you want to select.														
Interchange sender	An interchange sender ID.														
Interchange receiver	An interchange receiver ID.														
Application sender	An application sender ID.														
Application receiver	An application receiver ID.														
Date enveloped	A date or range of dates to select transactions by when they were enveloped.														
Time enveloped	A time or range of times to select transactions by when they were enveloped.														

Application criteria

TF02 Criteria Selections

The list of envelopes or transactions you will work with depends on the selection criteria you enter. To see the list based on default criteria for the task you chose, press Enter. To limit the list with specific criteria, press the following keys:

TF06 Application Criteria

Application ID _____

Data format ID _____

Application control number _____ to _____

Batch ID _____

Date delivered to app . . . _____ to _____

Time delivered to app . . . _____ to _____

Depending on the option you selected from the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), some of the fields will contain default values. Fields that do not apply to the option are not displayed.

To specify Application criteria, complete one or more of the following fields, and press Enter.

In this field:	Enter:
Application ID	An application ID defined in the activity log profile. For the DataInterchange Utility, the default ID is EDIFFS. For all other DataInterchange services, the default ID is EDIMP.
Data format ID	A data format ID.
Application control number	An application control number. The value must match exactly the application control value in the data, including upper and lower casing of characters.
Batch ID	A batch ID. The default batch ID is a date and time stamp in the form <i>ddhmmss</i> .
Date delivered to app	A date or range of dates to select transactions by when they were translated to the application.
Time delivered to app	A time or range of times to select transactions by when they were translated to the application.

Store status criteria

```

TF02                                Criteria Selections

The list of envelopes or transactions you will work with depends on the
selection criteria.
for the task you are performing, type a selection criteria, type a

- Transaction
- Trading partner
- Envelope criteria
- Application
/ Store status criteria

TF07                                Store Status Criteria

Type the number of your choice and press Enter.

Choice ==> 1. Purge pending - date expired
           2. Purge pending - user requested
           3. Held
           4. Active
  
```

Select one of the following options:

Choice Selects

- 1 Transactions that the system has marked for purging because the store time has expired
- 2 Transactions that you or another user have marked for purging
- 3 Transactions that are marked for hold
- 4 Transactions that are neither marked for purging nor for hold

Additional selection criteria panel (TF08)

The Additional Selection Criteria panel (TF08) displays after you enter your selection criteria. On this panel, you can do one of the following:

- To specify more selection criteria and have them added to the criteria you have already specified, type **Y**, and press Enter. Remember, DataInterchange retrieves only those transactions that meet **all** of the specified conditions.
- To select transactions from the Transaction Store using the criteria already entered, type **N**, and press Enter.
- To discard the criteria you have specified and enter new criteria, press **F3** (Exit) or **F12** (Cancel).

```

TF02                                Criteria Selections

The list of transactions you will work with depends on the selection
criteria.

TF08                                Additional Selection Criteria

Press Enter to begin your query, or answer Y to enter another set of
selection criteria. Any additional criteria will be used to append
envelopes or transactions to those you have already selected. If
you wish to modify your current criteria, press Exit or Cancel to
return to the appropriate category of criteria.

Do you wish to enter additional selection criteria (Y/N)  N +
  
```

Sending and receiving transactions

The following options on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01) provide services for enveloping, sending, receiving, and translating transactions.

- Envelope transactions
- Envelope and send transactions
- Receive and deenvelope transactions
- Translate received transactions
- Reenvelope transactions
- Reenvelope and send transactions
- Re-translate received transactions

Enveloping transactions

The *Envelope transactions* option takes transactions from the Transaction Store, envelopes them, and puts the results in the transaction data queue specified in the network profile.

The *Reenvelope transactions* option does the same with transactions that were enveloped previously or were part of an unsuccessful enveloping request.

To envelope or reenvelope transactions, follow these steps:

1. From the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), select *Envelope transactions* or *Reenvelope transactions*. The Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays.
2. Specify your selection criteria as described in “Working with EDI transactions” on page 139, or press Enter twice to use the default criteria.

The Envelope Transactions panel (TF30) displays.

```

Detail  Envelope  eVentlog  eXclude  Image  Line  Options  Print
-----
TF30                                Envelope Transactions                                1 to 2 of 2

Asterisks (*) denote the controlling transaction in a related group.

A  Ref      Trading Partner      Standard      Application      Transaction
  Num      Nickname      Trans ID      Control Number      Status
--  --      --      --      --      --
  1      PISCES      850      3333333330001      SEND TRANSLATED
  2      CAPRICORN      *****      3333333330001      SEND TRANSLATED

```

3. Select the transactions you want to envelope by typing **E** in the action column next to each transaction, and pressing Enter. You can also select transactions by typing **X** next to the transactions you *do not* want to envelope, typing **E** on the command line, and pressing Enter.

DataInterchange envelopes the transactions, putting them in the fewest possible functional groups and interchange envelopes. For details, see “Envelope” on page 167.

After DataInterchange envelopes the transactions, the Envelope Results panel (TF31) displays, listing the files created for this enveloping request.

```

TF31                                Envelope Results                                1 to 1 of 1
The following files were created as a result of your envelope request.

Network  TP Nickname  File Name
IINB41   PISCES      QDATA

```

4. Press F3 (Exit) to leave this screen. The Envelope Transactions panel (TF30) redisplay.
5. Press F3 (Exit) to return to the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01).

Enveloping and sending transactions

The *Envelope and send transactions* option takes transactions from the Transaction Store, envelopes them, puts the results in the transaction data queue specified by the network profile member, then sends them to the network.

The *Reenvelope and send transactions* option does the same with transactions that were enveloped previously or were part of an unsuccessful enveloping request.

To envelope and send, or reenvelope and send transactions, follow these steps:

1. From the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), select *Envelope and send transactions* or *Reenvelope and send transactions*. The Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays.
2. Specify your selection criteria as described in "Working with EDI transactions" on page 139, or press Enter twice to use the default criteria.

The Envelope and Send Transactions panel (TF40) displays.

```

Detail  eVentlog  eXclude  Image  Line  Options  Print  Send
-----
TF40    Envelope and Send Transactions                                1 to 2 of 2

Asterisks (*) denote the controlling transaction in a related group.
A  Ref  Trading Partner  Standard  Application  Transaction
   Num  Nickname       Trans ID   Control Number  Status
--  --  --
00001  PISCES              850        INVOICE2201010111111  TRANSLATED
00002* CAPRICORN       *****   INVOICE2201010211111  TRANSLATED

```

3. Select the transactions you want to envelope and send by typing **S** in the action column next to each transaction, and pressing Enter. You can also select transactions by typing **X** next to the transactions you do not want to envelope and send, typing **e** on the command line, and pressing Enter.

DataInterchange envelopes the transactions, putting them in the fewest possible functional groups and interchange envelopes. For details, see "Envelope" on page 167 for more information.

After DataInterchange envelopes the transactions, the Network Access panel (TF41) displays. This panel will be displayed for each envelope file created.

```

-----
TF40    Envelope and Send Transactions                                1 to 1 of 1

A  Ref  TF41    Network Access  Transaction
   Num  Network ID:  IIN        Status
--  --  Mailbox ID  _____  Translated

```

4. For each file, type the mailbox ID (requestor ID) in the **Mailbox ID** field, and press Enter. The Envelope and Send Transactions panel (TF40) redisplay.
5. Press F3 (Exit) to return to the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01).

Receiving transactions

The *Receive and deenvelope transactions* option receives transactions from the network indicated in a requestor profile member, then deenvelopes them, and puts them in the Transaction Store. If the transactions have already been received from the network and stored in a file, this option deenvelopes the transactions and puts them in the Transaction Store.

To receive transactions, follow these steps:

1. From the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), select *Receive and deenvelope transactions*. The Receive Transactions panel (TF60) displays.

For DataInterchange/MVS, the panel looks like this:

TF60		Receive Transactions	
To receive transactions from the network and place them in the Transaction Store, enter the mailbox ID and a print file name.			
To place previously received transactions in the Transaction Store, enter a receive file name and a print file name.			
Print file . .		WORKERB.EDI.PRTFILE_____	
Mailbox ID	_____	+	
or			
Receive file	_____		

The **Print file name** field contains the default file name allocated to PRTFILE, indicating the file for any messages created by the deenveloper or translator while producing functional acknowledgments for received transactions. Optionally, these messages can be routed to an MQSeries Queue. Instead of specifying a fully-qualified name of a sequential file, enter the name of a DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member concatenated with:MQ. For example, if you have a DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member named *MQPRINT*, you would enter:

MQPRINT:MQ

DataInterchange will then route the messages to the associated MQSeries Queue.

For DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, the panel looks like this:

TF60		Receive Transactions	
To receive transactions from the network and place them in the Transaction Store, enter the mailbox ID and the print file name and type.			
To place previously received transactions in the Transaction Store, enter the storage name and the print file name and type.			
Print file name	_____		
Print file type	___	+	
Mailbox ID . .	_____	+	
or			
Receive data name	_____		

The **Print file name** field contains the name of a temporary storage queue, transient data queue, the ddname of a VSAM entry sequenced data set, or the name of a DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member for messages.

The **Print file type** field identifies the type of print file: TS for temporary storage queue (auxiliary storage), TM for temporary storage queue (main storage), TD for transient data queue, VS for VSAM entry sequenced data set, or MQ for DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member.

2. To receive transactions from a network mailbox, in the **Mailbox ID** field, type the name of the requestor profile member that identifies the mailbox and provides other information about the transactions you want to receive, and press Enter.
3. To develope transactions previously received from the network and stored in a file:
 - For DataInterchange/MVS, type the name of the file in the **Receive file name** field, and press Enter.
 - For DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, type the name of a temporary storage queue in the **Receive data name** field, and press Enter.

If you are receiving transactions from the network, and the network allows you to retrieve selected transactions, the Network Receive Options panel (TF61) displays.

TF60		Receive Transactions	
To receive transactions from the network and place them in the Transaction Store, enter the mailbox ID and the print file name and type.			
To place the store	TF61	Network Receive Options	
Print	To receive all transactions from your mailbox, leave the options blank and press Enter.		
Print	From trading partner _____ +		
Request or Receive	Specific name . . . _____		

4. Do one of the following to receive transactions:
 - a. To receive all transactions in the mailbox, leave both fields blank, and press Enter.
 - b. To receive all transactions from a trading partner, type the trading partner nickname in the **From trading partner** field, and press Enter.
 - c. To receive specific transactions identified by trading partner agreement, type the name, or message user class, that identifies the specific transactions in the **Specific name** field, and press Enter.

The Receive Transactions panel (TF60) redisplay.

5. Press F3 (Exit) to return to the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01).

Translating received transactions

The *Translate received transactions* option takes transactions from the Transaction Store, translates them to application format, then delivers them to a specified destination.

The *Re-translate received transactions* option provides the same services for transactions that were previously translated.

To translate or retranslate received transactions, follow these steps:

1. From the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), select *Translate transactions* or *Re-translate transactions*. The Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays.
2. Specify your selection criteria as described in “Working with EDI transactions” on page 139, or press Enter twice to use the default criteria.

The Translate Received Transactions panel (TF50) displays.

3. Select the transactions you want to translate by typing **t** in the action column next to each transaction, and pressing Enter. Type an **x** in the action column next to each transaction you do not want to translate.

```

Detail eVentlog eXclude Image Line Options Print Translate
-----
TF50      Translate Received Transactions                      1 to 2 of 2

A  Ref      Trading Partner  Standard  Interchange  Transaction
  Num      Nickname         Trans ID  Control Number Control Number
t      1      PISCES         850       00000011000023 00000022222220
x      2      CAPRICORN      850       00000011000024 00000022222221

```

If you decided to store the data in an application file, the Specify Exception and Print Files panel (TF52) displays.

The exception file holds translated transactions that cannot be stored in the application file, for example, if the system is unable to open the application file. The exception file's definition must take into account the largest record you expect to receive. The default exception file for MVS is the file allocated to ddname FFSEXCP.

The print file holds the report summarizing the results of the translation. The default print file for MVS is the file allocated to the ddname PRTFILE.

For DataInterchange/MVS, the panel looks like this:

```

-----
TF50      Translate Received Transactions                      1 to 1 of 1

A  Ref      Trading Partner  Standard  Interchange  Transaction
t
-
  TF52      Specify Exception and Print Files

Type the file names for the exception and print files and
press Enter.

Exception_____
Print _____

```

4. For DataInterchange/MVS, do the following:

- a. Enter the exception file name in the **Exception** field.
- b. Enter the print file name in the **Print** field.



NOTE: Both the exception file and print file can be MQSeries Queues. Instead of specifying a fully qualified name of a sequential file, enter the name of a DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member concatenated with:MQ. For example, if you have a DataInterchange MQSeries Queue profile member named *MQPRINT*, you would enter:

MQPRINT:MQ

DataInterchange will then route the messages to the associated MQSeries Queue.

- c. Press Enter.

For DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, the panel looks like this:

A	Ref	Trading Partner	Standard	Interchange	Transaction
TF50		Translate Received Transactions			1 to 1 of 1
t					
—	TF52	Specify Exception and Print Files			
		Type the file names for the exception and print files and press Enter.			
		Exception name	_____		
		Exception type	___		
		Print name . .	_____		
		Print type . .	___		

5. For DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, do the following:

- a. Enter the exception file name in the **Exception name** field.
- b. Enter the exception file type (TS, TM, TD, VS, or MQ) in the **Exception file type** field.
- c. Enter the print file name in the **Print file name** field.
- d. Enter the print file type (TS, TM, TD, VS, or MQ) in the **Print file type** field.
- e. Press Enter.

The Additional Record Options panel (TF53) displays.

6. Type a slash (/) next to each information record you want delivered with the transaction data, and press Enter.

TF50 Translate Received Transactions 1 to 1 of 1

T

TF53 Record Format and Additional Record Options

Use a slash (/) to indicate that the application data
should be written in RAWDATA format versus 'C' and 'D' records

— Rawdata format

To receive these records along with your application data,
type a slash (/) next to the records you want and press Enter.

— Information record
— Envelope header record
— Group header record
— Transaction header record
— Queuing totals

The requested records follow the transactions with which they are associated. The first character in the record is the record type code.

Code	Record	Contains
I	Information record	Interchange, group, and transaction envelope segments
E	Envelope header record	Interchange header segment
G	Group header record	Group header segment
T	Transaction header record	Transaction set or message header segment
Q	Queuing totals	Totals for number of bytes, segments, transaction sets or messages, and groups in the interchange

For more information about these records, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

The Translate Received Transactions panel (TF50) redispays.

7. Press F3 (Exit) to return to the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01).

Managing transactions

The following options on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01) provide services to track transactions that pass through the Transaction Store.

- Report transaction status
- Update store status
- Report interchange/group status
- Update interchange/group status
- Update network status

The *Update network status* option lets you retrieve network acknowledgments and update Transaction Store records accordingly.

Reporting transaction status

The *Report transaction status* option lets you obtain detailed or summary information about transactions on screen, in a file, or on paper. On a printed report, the cover page lists the criteria you entered to select items appearing in the report.

To report transaction status, follow these steps:

1. From the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), select *Report transaction status*. The Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays.
2. Specify your selection criteria as described in “Working with EDI transactions” on page 139, or press Enter twice to use the default criteria.

The Report Transaction Status panel (TF10) displays.

3. Type **r** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.

Acknowledgment	Detail	eVentlog	Image	Line	Options	Print	Report	Summary
TF10	Report Transaction Status					1 to 4 of 4		
Asterisks (*) denote the controlling transaction in a related group.								
A	Ref	Trading Partner	Standard	Transaction	Transaction			
	Num	Nickname	Trans ID	Control Number	Status			
r	1	PISCES	810	00000000000111	DELIVERED			
—	2	PISCES	850	00000000000222	RECEIVED			
—	3*	CAPRICORN	*****	*****	TRANSLATED			
—	4	PISCES	810	00000000000333	SENT			

The Report Selections panel (TF14) displays.

4. Type a slash (/) next to each report you want to print, and press Enter.

```

-----
TF10          Report Transaction Status          1 to 4 of 4

Asterisks (*) denote the controlling transaction in a related group.

A  Ref  Trading Partner  Standard  Transaction  Transaction
  Num  Nickname          Trans ID   Control Number  Status
r
r      TF14          Report Selections
-
-      Place a slash (/) next to the reports you want to print and
-      press Enter.
-
-      Transaction activity summary report
-      / Transaction status summary report

```

The Transaction activity summary report shows the various totals for all the transactions that match the selection criteria. You can view the same information using the *Summary* action on the Report Transaction Status (TF10) panel.

The Transaction status summary report shows the transaction, network, and store status for all the transactions that match the selection criteria. An example of the printed report is shown in Figure 5.

After printing the requested reports, the Report Transaction Status panel (TF10) redisplay.

5. Press F3 (Exit) to return to the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01).

Figure 5. Status Summary Report. An R after the transaction handle indicates the transaction is a related transaction and is part of a bundle.

TF80	Status Summary Report for Outbound Transactions					Date: 01/12/31
						Time: 08:12:53
Transaction Handle	Trading Partner Nickname	Data Format ID	Transaction Status	Store Status		
Date Enveloped	Interchange Cntrl No	Network Status	Group Control No	Func Ack	Status	
200161110093012000001	PISCES	PISCESPOSEND	Transaction accepted	Purge Requested		
01/12/26	00000000001212	Accepted by network	00000000001321	Received		
200161212104533000001	PISCES	PISCESINVSEND	Send Translate error	Active		
01/12/22	00000000001013	Not sent - net error	00000000001934			
01/12/12	00000000000533	Recall request error	00000000001073	Received		
20011110103311000001	CAPRICORN	CAPRICORNPOSEND	Transaction accepted	Active		
01/12/20	00000000000852	Accepted by network	00000000001321	Received		
200161110103311000001	CAPRICORN	CAPRICORNINVSEND	Transaction accepted	Active		
01/12/20	00000000000843	Accepted by network	00000000001934	Received		
TF80	Status Summary Report for Inbound Transactions					Date: 01/11/26
						Time: 12:12:12
Transaction Handle	Trading Partner Nickname	Standard Trans ID	Transaction Status	Store Status		
Date Translated	Data Format ID	Translation Status				
20011226134427000001 R	PISCES	850	Receive translated	Active		
01/12/26	PISCESPORECV	Acceptable				
20011222103259000001	CAPRICORN	850	Receive translated	Active		
01/12/26	CAPRICORNPORECV	Acceptable				
01/12/22	CAPRICORNPORECV2	Unacceptable				

Updating store status

The *Update store status* option lets you do the following:

- Mark transactions for purging
- Change transactions from purge status
- Place transactions on hold so that they are not affected by subsequent requests
- Release transactions from hold

To update store status, follow these steps:

1. From the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), select *Update store status*. The Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays.
2. Specify your selection criteria as described in “Working with EDI transactions” on page 139, or press Enter twice to use the default criteria.

The Update Store Status panel (TF20) displays.

```

Detail eVentlog eXclude Hold Image Line Options Print purGe Release
Unpurge
-----
TF20                      Update Store Status                      1 to 2 of 2

Asterisks (*) denote the controlling transaction in a related group.

A  Ref      Trading Partner      Standard Transaction      Store
  Num      Nickname              Trans ID  Status              Status
--  --      --                  --      --      --              --
  1        PISCES                880      SEND REQUESTED      ACTIVE
  2*       CAPRICORN             850      SEND TRANSLATE ERROR  HELD

```

3. To change the store status of transactions, indicate the action in the action column, and press Enter. You can also change store status by typing **X** next to the transactions you *do not* want to change, indicating the action on the command line, and pressing Enter.

Enter:	To:
H	Place transactions on hold
R	Release transactions from hold
G	Mark transactions for purging
U	Restore transactions marked for purging to their previous status

For a list of valid transaction store services status codes, see Table 2 on page 165.

4. When you are through updating the store status of the selected transactions, press F3 (Exit) to return to the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01).

Updating network status

When you select the *Update network status* option from the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), the system:

1. Retrieves network acknowledgments from each network defined in the network profile.
2. Matches received acknowledgments with transactions pending acknowledgment.
3. Updates the status information accordingly.

Because this work occurs in the background, expect some delay before the status information you see is updated.

Reporting interchange or group status

To report interchange or group status, follow these steps:

1. From the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), select *Report interchange/group status*. The Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays.
2. Specify your selection criteria as described in “Working with EDI transactions” on page 139, or press Enter twice to use the default criteria.

The Report Interchange Status panel (TF80) displays.

3. Type **r** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.

Detail	Image	Line	Print	Report	Summary	grOups	Transactions
TF80 Report Interchange Status 1 to 2 of 2							
A	Ref	Trading Partner	Interchange	Network			Ack
	Num	Nickname	Control Number	Direction	Status		Pnd
r	1	PISCES	00000011000023	SEND	ENVELOPED		
—	2	CAPRICORN	00000011000024	RECEIVE	RECEIVED		N

The Report Selections panel (TF14) displays.

4. Type a slash (/) next to each report you want to print, and press Enter.

TF80	Report Interchange Status	1 to 2 of 2
A	Ref	Trading Partner
	Num	Nickname
		Control Number
		Direction
		Status
r	TF14	Report Selections
—		
	Place a slash (/) next to the reports you want to print and press Enter.	
	/	Transaction activity summary report
	/	Transaction status summary report

After printing the requested reports, the Report Interchange Status panel (TF80) redisplay.

5. To report functional group status for an interchange, type **O** in the action column next to the interchange, and press Enter.

The Report Group Status panel (TF85) displays.

6. Type **r** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.

```

Detail Image Line Print Report Summary Transactions
-----
TF85                      Report Group Status                      1 to 2 of 2

A  Ref  Trading Partner  Interchange  Group  Functional Ack
  Num  Nickname         Control Number Control Number Status
r      1  PISCES         00000011000023 10000011000023 PENDING
_      2  CAPRICORN      00000011000024 10000011000024 RECEIVED

```

The Report Selections panel (TF14) displays.

7. Type a slash (/) next to each report you want to print. The Report Group Status panel (TF85) displays.
8. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01).

Updating interchange or group status

To update interchange or group status, follow these steps:

1. From the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01), select *Update interchange/group status*. The Criteria Selections panel (TF02) displays.
2. Specify your selection criteria as described in “Working with EDI transactions” on page 139, or press Enter twice to use the default criteria.

The Update Interchange Status panel (TF81) displays.

```

Detail eXclude Hold Image Line Print  purGe  Release  Unpurge  grOups
Transactions reConstruct
-----
TF81                      Update Interchange Status                      1 to 2 of 2

A  Ref  Trading Partner  Interchange  Network  Ack
  Num  Nickname         Control Number Direction  Status  Pnd
_      1  PISCES         00000011000023  SEND    TRANSLATED  N
_      2  CAPRICORN      00000011000024  RECEIVE  RECEIVED    N

```

3. To change the status of all transactions in an interchange, indicate the action in the action column, and press Enter. You can also change store status by typing **X** next to the interchange you *do not* want to change, indicating the action on the command line, and pressing Enter.

Enter:	To:
C	Reconstruct or rebuild an interchange and write the interchange to the file associated with the network (QDATA). Reconstruct only works on a single interchange at a time.
G	Mark all transactions in the interchange for purging
H	Place all transactions in the interchange on hold
R	Release transactions in the interchange from hold status
U	Restore transactions in the interchange marked for purging to their previous status

For a list of valid transaction store services status codes, see Table 2 on page 165.

4. To update the status of transactions in the functional groups of the interchange, type the letter **O** in the action column next to the interchange, and press Enter.

The Update Group Status panel (TF86) displays.

```

Detail eXclude Hold Image Line Print purGe Release UnpurGe
Transactions
-----
TF86                                Update Group Status                1 to 2 of 2

A  Ref  Trading Partner  Interchange  Group  Functional Ack
   Num  Nickname        Control Number Control Number Status
--  --  -
   1  PISCES           00000011000023 10000011000023 PENDING
   2  CAPRICORN        00000011000024 10000011000024 RECEIVED

```

5. To change the status of all transactions in a functional group, indicate the action in the action column, and press Enter. You can also change status by typing **X** next to the functional group you *do not* want to change, indicating the action on the command line, and pressing Enter.

Enter:	To:
G	Mark all transactions in the functional group for purging
H	Place all transaction in the functional group on hold
R	Release transactions in the functional group from hold status
U	Restore transactions in the functional group marked for purging to their previous status

For a list of valid transaction store services status codes, see Table 2 on page 165.

6. Press F3 (Exit) to return to the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01).

Transaction status codes

The table below describes the transaction status codes. On the criteria panels, you specify transaction status by a two-digit code. On the list panels, such as Envelope Transactions, DataInterchange displays the transaction status name.

Table 1. Transaction Status Codes

Status Code:	Name:	Description:
Send Transactions		
20	Send translate error	The translation error level is higher than the error level specified in the trading partner rule for the transaction mapping.
21	Send translated	The document was translated successfully. If translation errors occurred, the error level is less than or equal to the error level specified in the trading partner rule for the transaction mapping.
29	Trx detached - send	The envelope for this transaction was replaced by another envelope with an identical key. This transaction is not included in the new envelope. In effect, the transaction is detached from its envelope. This can occur if you reset the control numbers in the trading partner profile. If you still want to use this transaction, you can reenvelope or reenvelope and send it.
30	Enveloped	The transaction is enveloped and ready for sending.
31	Envelope error	An error occurred during enveloping. The document remained in the Transaction Store.
41	Sent with errors	The network processed the send command with minor errors.
42	Send request error	DataInterchange encountered an error while attempting to issue a send command to the network.
43	Not sent -- network error	The network encountered errors that prevented processing of the send command.
46	Send started	The network has started processing the send command.
48	Send requested	DataInterchange successfully issued a send command to the network.
49	Sent to network	DataInterchange successfully sent a message to the network
50	Accepted by network	DataInterchange received a network receipt acknowledgment.
51	Delivered by network	DataInterchange received a network delivery acknowledgment.

Status Code:	Name:	Description:
52	Purged by network	DataInterchange received a purge acknowledgment from the network.
53	Recall requested	DataInterchange successfully issued a recall command.
54	Recall request error	DataInterchange encountered an error while attempting to issue a recall command to the network.
55	Recalled	DataInterchange received a cancel acknowledgment from the network.
61	Transaction accepted	DataInterchange received a functional acknowledgment indicating that the document is acceptable to the receiver.
62	Transaction rejected	DataInterchange received a functional acknowledgment indicating that the document is not acceptable to the receiver.
63	Transaction accepted with errors	DataInterchange received a functional acknowledgment indicating that the document was acceptable, but that errors were noted.
Receive Transactions		
70	Received	The document was successfully received from the network and deenveloped.
71	Received syntax error	A syntax error was found in the transaction during deenvelope. This is usually a control number mismatch between the transaction header and trailer, or an invalid segment count in the trailer.
72	Receive translated	The document was translated successfully. If translation errors occurred, the error level is equal to or less than the error level specified in the trading partner rule for the transaction mapping.
73	Receive translate error	The translation error level is higher than the error level specified in the trading partner rule for the transaction mapping. The standard data remains in the Transaction Store.
74	Trx detached - recv	An envelope was received that has the same key as the envelope that contained this transaction. This transaction is not included in the new envelope. In effect, the transaction is detached from its envelope. This can occur when your trading partner sends the same envelope more than once. You cannot translate or retranslate this transaction.

A transaction's status determines which services are valid. Table 2 on page 165. shows which Transaction Store Facility services are valid for each status code, where X indicates that the service is valid. For example, if the transaction's status is enveloped (30), you can reenvelope or resend the transaction, but you cannot send it.

Table 2. Valid Store Services for Status Codes

Status Code:	Tran:	Re-T:	Env:	Re-E:	Send:	Re-S:	Hold:	Purg:	Unp:	Rel:
Send trans error (20)							X	X		
Send translated (21)			X		X		X	X		
Trx detached - send (29)				X		X	X	X		
Enveloped (30)				X		X	X	X		
Envelope error (31)				X		X	X	X		
Sent with errors (41)				X		X	X	X		
Send request error (42)				X		X	X	X		
Not sent net error (43)				X		X	X	X		
Send requested (48)				X		X	X	X		
Sent to network (49)				X		X	X	X		
Accepted by network (50)				X		X	X	X		
Delivered by network (51)				X		X	X	X		
Purged by network (52)				X		X	X	X		
Recall requested (53)				X		X	X	X		
Recall request error (54)				X		X	X	X		
Recalled (55)				X		X	X	X		
Transaction accepted (61)				X		X	X	X		
Transaction rejected (62)				X		X	X	X		
Transaction accepted with errors (63)				X		X	X	X		
Received (70)	X						X	X		
Received syntax error(71)							X	X		
Receive translated (72)		X					X	X		
Receive trans error (73)		X					X	X		
Trx detached - recv (74)							X	X		
Held (1)										X
Purge - date expired (2)							X	X		
Purge - user request (4)							X		X	
Tran = Translate Re-T = Retranslate Env = Envelope Re-E = Reenvelope Send = Envelope and send ReS = Reenvelope and send Hold = Place transactions on hold Rel = Release transactions from hold Purg = Mark for transactions for purging Unp = Release transactions from purge										

Panel actions

This section describes the actions you can perform from the Action bar of the Transaction Store Facility panels. Not all actions are available on all panels.

Acknowledgment

This action displays an image of the functional acknowledgment for a transaction or a group of related transactions. The image also shows the trading partner name, transaction handle, and transaction status.

```
TF13                                Functional Acknowledgment Image                1 to 1 of 1

Trading partner nickname : PISCES
Transaction handle      . . : 20011214154623000023
Transaction status      . . : TRANSACTION ACCEPTED

AK1*IN*40088!AK2*810*000048118!AK5*A!AK9*A*1*1*1!
```

Detail

This action displays detailed information about a transaction, functional group, or interchange.

For example, the Transaction Detail panel (TF73) displays when you use *Detail* from the Report Transaction Status panel (TF10).

```
TF73                                Transaction Detail                            Page 1 of 2

Transaction handle . . . . . : 20011214151318000101
Trading partner nickname . . . : PISCES
Internal trading partner ID : Pisces Fish Company
Direction . . . . . : SEND
Data format ID . . . . . : PISCESINVSEND
Application control number . . : PO142536
Interchange control number . . : 00000000000022
Group control number . . . . : 00000000000027
Transaction control number . . : 00000000027251
Transaction status . . . . . : TRANS REJECTED
Added to store . . . . . : 93/12/14-14:34:20
Store status . . . . . : ACTIVE
Delivered to application . . . :
Translation error level . . . : 1
Translation . . . . . : ACCEPTABLE
Network ack requested . . . . : D
Network status . . . . . : DELIVERED
Functional acknowledgment . . : RECEIVED
```

Use the *Options* action to select the details you want to see: transaction, functional group, and/or interchange.

Related Transactions: An asterisk after the number in the *Ref Num* column indicates a bundle of transactions. A *bundle* is a set of transactions treated as a unit. A list panel, such as Envelope and Send Transactions (TF40), displays only the first, or *controlling*, transaction in the bundle. For more information about bundles, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

If you use *Detail* for a bundle of transactions, the Related Transactions panel (TF71) displays.

Detail	eVentlog	Image	Print

TF40	Envelope and Send Transactions		1 to 1 of 1
Asterisks (*) denote the controlling transaction in a related group.			
A Re	TF71	Related Transactions	1 to 4 of 4
Nu			
d	A Transaction Handle	Transaction Control Number	Standard Trans ID
	— 20011214153127000000	000000000000023	850
	— 20011214153127000001	000000000000024	850
	— 20011214153127000002	000000000000026	850
	— 20011214153127000003	000000000000027	850

Envelope

This action creates the envelope segments for the transactions you are sending, and puts the transactions in a file ready to be sent to the network. The enveloper sorts the transactions to create the fewest number of functional groups and interchange envelopes. When the value of the following items change, DataInterchange starts a new functional group or interchange envelope:

New interchange

Network ID
Trading partner nickname
Envelope type
Interchange Version/release
Interchange receiver ID
Interchange sender ID
Interchange password
Interchange application reference
Internal trading partner ID
Any delimiter

New functional group

Functional group ID
Group version
Group release
group security profile member name
Group encryption key name
Group authentication key name
Application sender ID
Application receiver ID
Group password

The Internal trading partner ID starts a new interchange only when you are using the DataInterchange Utility or an application program interface. To envelope by internal trading partner ID using the Transaction Store Facility, select only the transactions that have the same internal trading partner ID.

A new interchange will be started when there is a switch from application generated message control numbers to DataInterchange generated message control numbers.



NOTE: One way to signal the start of a new functional group is to change the application sender ID, the application receiver ID, or the envelope profile member name in the trading partner send rule. A change in any of these fields will start a new group, although they are not included in the sort key used by the enveloper. When using the utilities, the enveloper gets the application sender ID and application receiver ID from the override values in the C record. When using the application program interface, the enveloper gets the application sender ID and application receiver ID from the translator interface control block.

If all the transactions you selected are enveloped in the same functional group or interchange, they are in the order in which they were entered into the Transaction Store.

You can request functional group envelopes without the interchange envelopes by providing a blank sender ID in the envelope data.

If you use *Envelope* on the command line with no reference number, all listed transactions are enveloped except those that have been marked with *eXclude*.

The Envelope Results panel (TF31) lists the envelope files that are created as a result of your request.

For more information, see “Enveloping transactions” on page 149.

eVentlog

This action displays the event log entries that are associated with this transaction. From the Transaction Store Facility, you can view only those log entries that are associated with a transaction, such as transaction level errors and transaction level application data. You cannot view log entries from any other level. Enveloping errors and standard image entries are at the envelope level, and cannot be viewed from the Transaction Store Facility.

For example, when you use the *eVentlog* action, the transaction handle is used as the associated entry ID to retrieve and display the event log entries on the Event Log Entries panel (EL03). If you use *eVentlog* for a bundled transaction, the Related Transactions panel (TF71) displays.

```

Line  Sort toggle  View
-----
EL03                                     Event Log Entries                      1 to 5 of 5

Application ID:  EDIMP

A  Line  Date       Time       Log data
-  -    -    -    -
0001 01/12/07  10:23:44  PS0020*** This is an error log record
0002 01/12/07  10:34:12  TR0001*** This is an error log for Translator
0003 01/12/07  10:37:33  Transaction data queued
0004 01/12/07  10:37:43  Data send Network
0005 01/12/07  10:38:02  Ack delivered

```

eXclude

This action excludes an item from an action entered on the command line. If you want to affect all but a few of the listed items, use *eXclude* to mark those you *do not* want to affect, then enter the action on the command line with no reference number.

This action can be used only in the action column with one of the following actions on the command line: *Envelope*, *Send*, *Translate*, *Hold*, *purGe*, *Release*, or *Unpurge*.

grOups

This action displays a list of the functional groups in an interchange.

Hold

This action places an item on hold. While on hold, an item's status cannot be changed, nor is the item purged when the store time expires.

If you use *Hold* on the command line with no reference number, all listed items are placed on hold except those that have been marked with *eXclude*.

All items can be placed on hold except those already on hold. If you try to hold items already being held, a message displays and the status does not change.

Image

This action displays an image of an interchange's header and trailer segments, a functional group's header and trailer segments, or a transaction without the envelope segments.

For example, when you use the *Image* on the Report Transaction Status panel, the Transaction Image panel (TF75) displays. If you use *Image* on a bundled transaction, the Related Transactions panel (TF71) displays for you to select an individual transaction.

You can find a text string within the image using the FIND command, which will display the row where the text occurs.

```
Find
-----
TF75                               Transaction Image                      1 to 12 of 18

Trading partner      : TPTSU16A
Transaction handle   . . : 20011231212304450000
Transaction status   . . : ENVELOPE ERROR

BEG*00*ST*PO0000100001**011231*REF000001001!
CSH**B*10285*ACCT10001009!
ITA*C***MH**6.375*299!
N1*BT*J D PIERPONT!
N3*123 BUSCH BLVD W!
N4*TAMPA*FL*34707!
N1*ST*LUCY AND DON HO!
N3*3554 W PILLSBURY ROAD!
N4*PENSACOLA*FL*32664!
N1*AG*THE BARBER OF SEVILLE!
N3*249 E HOLLYWOOD BLVD!
N4*HOLLYWOOD*CA*21125!
```

Line

This action scrolls to a specific line, using the value in *Ref Num* column. For example, to make line 500 the first line on the panel, type **L 500** on the command line, and press Enter.

Options

This action displays the Detail and Image Options panel (TF89) to allow you to select the details you want to see (transaction, functional group, and/or interchange) when you use the *Detail* action.

TF10		Report Transaction Status	1 to 3 of 3
<div> <div> Aste A R o N — — </div> <div> <div>TF89</div> <div>Detail and Image Options</div> <div> Place a slash (/) next to the type of details that you want </div> <div> / Transaction details _ Group details _ Interchange details </div> <div> Indicate with a slash (/) if you want to display one segment per line for the image only or image merged with func ack image: </div> <div> / Segmented image _ Segmented image merged with func ack image (997 or CONTROL) </div> </div> </div>			

Print

This action prints one or more of the following to the print file specified when DataInterchange was started:

- Transaction image
- Transaction details
- Event log entries
- Functional group detail and image
- Interchange detail and image

For example, when you use the *Print* action on the Report Transaction Status panel (TF10), the Print Selections panel (TF72) displays.

TF10		Report Transaction Status	1 to 6 of 6																								
<div> <div> Asterisks (*) denote the controlling transaction in a related group. </div> <div> <table> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>Ref</th> <th>Tra</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>Num</th> <th>Nic</th> </tr> <tr> <td>p</td> <td>1</td> <td>PIS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>—</td> <td>2</td> <td>PIS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>—</td> <td>3</td> <td>CIS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>—</td> <td>4</td> <td>PIS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>—</td> <td>5</td> <td>CAP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>—</td> <td>6</td> <td>CAP</td> </tr> </table> </div> <div> <div>TF72</div> <div>Print Selections</div> <div> Reference Number: 1 Trading Partner : PISCES </div> <div> Place a slash (/) next to the items you want to print and press Enter. </div> <div> _ Transaction image _ Transaction details _ Event log images _ Functional acknowledgment image </div> </div> </div>				A	Ref	Tra		Num	Nic	p	1	PIS	—	2	PIS	—	3	CIS	—	4	PIS	—	5	CAP	—	6	CAP
A	Ref	Tra																									
	Num	Nic																									
p	1	PIS																									
—	2	PIS																									
—	3	CIS																									
—	4	PIS																									
—	5	CAP																									
—	6	CAP																									

If you use *Print* on a bundled transaction, the Related Transactions panel (TF71) displays for you to select an individual transaction.

Images will be printed as either segmented images, merged images, or wrapped images based on what was last specified in the Detail and Image Options panel (TF89).

purGe

This action marks an item for purging from the Transaction Store.

If you use *purGe* on the command line with no reference number, all listed items are placed in user-purged status except those that have been marked with *eXclude* or are on hold.

All items can be marked for purging except those that are already in user-purged status or on hold. If you try to purge items that are not eligible, a message displays and no change in status occurs.

The system automatically marks transactions for purging when they have been in the Transaction Store for 30 days, so that the store status becomes *Purge (store time expired)*. You can override the system default using the PURGINT keyword in the DataInterchange Utility. See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for details.

Release

This action restores a held item to its prior status or to store-time-expired status if the store time expired during the hold period.

If you enter *Release* on the command line with no reference number, all held items are released except those marked with *eXclude*.

If you try to release items that are not eligible, a message displays and the status does not change.

Report

This action displays the Report Selections panel (TF14), from which you can select reports for printing. This panel is described on page 156.

Send

This action envelopes and sends transactions. The enveloper sorts the transactions to create the fewest functional groups and interchange envelopes possible. For more information about how the enveloper creates functional groups and interchanges, see “Envelope” on page 167.

You can request functional group envelopes without the interchange envelopes by providing a blank sender ID in the envelope data.

If you use *Send* on the command line with no reference number, all listed transactions are enveloped and sent except those that have been marked with *eXclude*.

Summary

This action displays the Transaction Activity Summary panel (TF11), which is a summary of activity for inbound and outbound transactions in an interchange, functional group, or transaction list.

TF11 Transaction Activity Summary			
Outbound Status		Count	
Selected transactions	:	1940	
Translation	:	1940	
Acceptably translated	:	1927	
Unacceptably translated	:	13	
Enveloping	:	1000	
Enveloped	:	923	
Enveloping errors	:	77	
Send requests	:	923	
Sent	:	800	
Pending functional ack	:	10	
Pending network ack	:	10	
Not sent	:	123	
Error on request to send:	:	106	
Network error	:	27	
Detached	:	0	
Inbound Status		Count	
Selected transactions	:	1000	
Acceptably translated	:	797	
Unacceptably translated:	:	13	
Not yet translated	:	190	
Detached	:	0	

Transactions

This action displays a list of transactions within an interchange or functional group.

For example, when you use *Transactions* on the Report Interchange Status panel, the Report Transaction Status panel (TF10) displays.

Translate

This action translates a received transaction to application format, and delivers the translated data either to the IEF or to an application file, whichever you indicate on the Data Destination panel (TF51).

If you enter *Translate* on the command line with no reference number, all listed transactions are translated except those that have been marked with *eXclude*.

Unpurge

This action restores an item from user-purged status to its prior status, or to store-time-expired status if the store time expired and no acknowledgments are pending. Until the purge batch job runs, you can restore the items. After the purge job runs, you cannot restore them.

If you use *Unpurge* on the command line with no reference number, all user-purged items are restored except those that have been marked with *eXclude*.

If you try to unpurge items that are not eligible, a message displays and no change in status occurs.

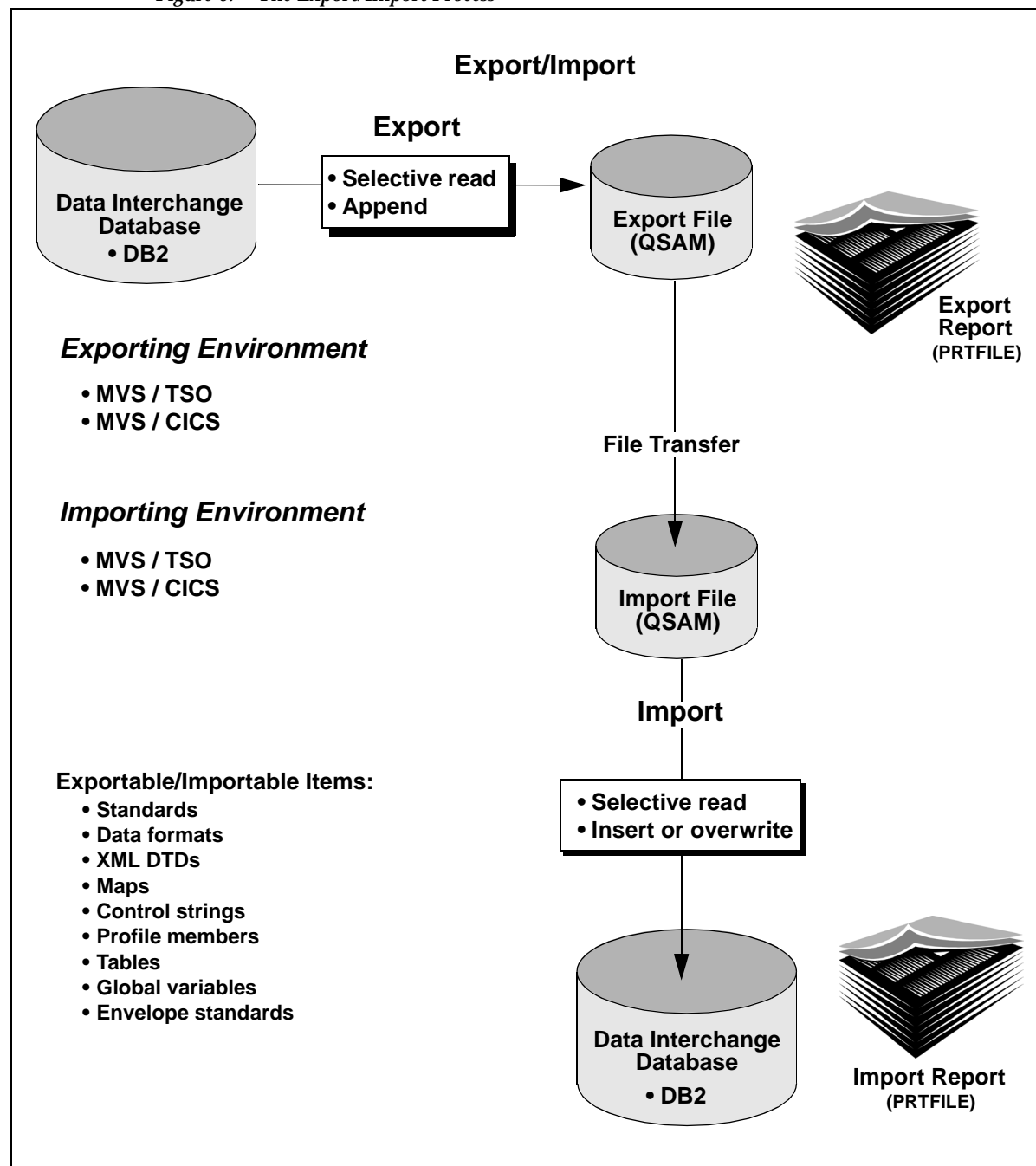
Exporting and importing transactions

Export and import can save time and effort by allowing you and your trading partners to exchange DataInterchange setup files. For example, a manufacturer can export the mapping of a purchase order to a supplier so that the supplier does not have to recreate the purchase order information. Export and import also provide an effective way of promoting your work from your test system to your production system.

Overview of the export and import process

The export function extracts the setup data you select. You can then send the extracted data through the network to your trading partner's system. The trading partner then receives and imports (inserts) the data into their database. DataInterchange provides reports to record exported and imported data. Figure 6 on page 174 illustrates the export and import process.

Figure 6. The Export/Import Process



You can request export and import interactively, using the *Export* and *Import* options on the Administrator's Menu (MP01), or you can use a utility command. See "Export and import restrictions and limitations" on page 176 for more information.

Export and Import supports two different file record formats. The TAGGED format puts all the data into tag form. The FIXED format places the data into fixed positions for a fixed length. For online export, if the file is empty, you are prompted for the desired format. For the utility export, you can specify the requested format with the EIFORMAT keyword.



NOTE: You must use the tagged format when exchanging data between different releases of DataInterchange

This chapter describes the interactive export/import methods. The utility commands are described in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Export and import file list

When using export or import within DataInterchange/MVS, you can create one data set and associate each of the following data definition names (ddnames) to the data set, or you can create a different data set for each ddname (see the *EIFILE* option in “Export/Import file” on page 20. For DataInterchange/MVS-CICS, the export files are transient data queues (TDQs).

Category:	DDname(TSO):	TDQ(CICS):
Standards and envelope standards	EDIEISTD	EDIS
Data formats and XML DTDs	EDIEIADF	EDIA
Maps and global variables	EDIEITPT	EDIT
Control strings	EDIEICST	EDIC
Profiles	EDIEIPRF	EDIP
Tables	EDIEITBL	EDIB



NOTE: See the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* for a description of these files. Allocating all of the ddnames to a single physical data set can slow the processing of large files.

The *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference* describes how to manage the export and import files.

Export and import restrictions and limitations

Export and import have the following restrictions:

- When you move data from one environment to another, language translation does not occur. English data remains English data.
- The import and export environments on both systems must be at compatible release and maintenance levels.
- You must have the authority to access the export and import menu options and to work with the objects to be exported or imported (Appendix A, "Security").
- When importing associated objects, the imported objects replace duplicate entries in DataInterchange without warning. For example, if you import a map with a network profile member as an associated object, the network profile member will replace any existing member with the same name.
- The field position and length of fixed format records are subject to change due to design changes within DataInterchange. When fields are added to records, attempts are made to add them to the end of the record to lessen the impact.
- You must use TAGGED format when importing between two different releases; for example, if you are at release 4.1 and want to import data from a trading partner that is at release 3.1, your trading partner must export the data in TAGGED format before you will be able to import it.
- You can use the administration menus to export or import only control strings, profile members, or tables (tagged or fixed format). You can import all objects using the DataInterchange Client, or a utility command.

Using the export menu (EI00) options

When you select *Export* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01), the Export Menu (EI00) displays.

EI00	Export Menu
Type the number of your choice and press Enter, or press the Exit key to exit. Functions with an * are available on DataInterchange Client.	
Choice ==>	_ 1. * Standards 2. * Application data formats 3. * Mapping (Trading partner transactions) 4. Control strings 5. (reserved for future use) 6. (reserved for future use) 7. Profiles 8. Tables

This menu lists each type of administrative data, or primary object, that you can export as a separate menu option. Each primary object may have associated objects that can be exported with the primary object. Remember that only primary objects that have been exported can be selected for import, and all associated objects exported with the primary object are automatically imported when the primary object is imported.

The following table describes the options on the Export Menu (EI00).

Option:	Exports:
Control strings	A translation control string for a transaction mapping.
Profiles	All or selected members of a profile.
Tables	A translation or validation table.

After you press Enter on the menu panel, if the file associated with the object being exported is empty, panel EI31 displays to prompt you for the file record format.

Exporting control strings

A *control string* is a set of instructions created with the *Compile* action after mapping a transaction. The control string guides the translator as it translates your source document to a target document.

You can export the following objects associated with a control string:

- Envelope profile
- Trading partner rules or usages
- Trading partner profile
- Translation tables
- Translation exit routines
- User exit routines
- Validation tables

The advantage in exporting the control string, as opposed to the map, is that it requires less space. The disadvantage is that you cannot regenerate the control string. You would export a control string only after you have customized and tested it.

To export control strings, follow these steps:

1. Select *Export* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01). The Export Menu (EI00) displays.
2. Select *Control strings*. The Export Control Strings panel (EI10) displays, listing all the translation control strings that can be exported.
3. Type *e* in the action column next to the control string you want to export, and press Enter.

```
Export List
-----
EI10                      Export Control Strings                      1 to 1 of 4

A Transaction      Send/ Type Description
   ID             Recv
e GENINVMAP        S          Generic mapping for an invoice - send
- GENINVRCVMAP     R          Generic mapping for an invoice - receive
- GENPOMAP         S          Generic mapping for purchase orders - send
- GENPORCVMAP      R          Generic purchase order mapping - receive
```

The Associated Objects for Control Strings panel (EI11) displays.

```
A T
-----
EI11                      Associated Objects for Control Strings

e Transaction ID . . . . . : GENIINVMAP          Send/Receive . . . :
-
- All TP usages (Y/N) . . . . . N +
- Validation tables (Y/N) . . . . . N + Translation tables (Y/N) . . . N +
- User exit routines (Y/N) . . . N + Trading partner profile (Y/N) N +
- Translation exit routines (Y/N) N + Security profile (Y/N) (Send) N +
- Network profile (Y/N) (Send) . N + Envelope Profile (Y/N) (Send) N +
- Network operations (Y/N) (Send) N + Envelope Standard (Y/N) (Send) N
```


4. Complete the fields as follows:

In this field:	Enter:
All TP usages	Y to export all trading partner rules or usages, or N to export only selected trading partner usages or rules. If you specify N, the Trading Partner Usage for Receiving panel (EI09) displays with a list of usages from which you can select.
Validation tables	Y if you want to export the validation tables referred to by the map, or N if you do not.
Translation tables	Y if you want to export the translation tables referred to by the map, or N if you do not.
User exit routines	Y if you want to export the user program information (ADAMCTL) profile members whose names are the same as exit routine names that appear in the map, or N if you do not.
Trading partner profile	Y if you want to export the trading partner profile members that are associated with the selected trading partner usages or rules, or N if you do not.
Translation exit routines	Y if you want to export the user program information (ADAMCTL) profile members whose names are the same as post-translation (send) and pre-translation (receive) exit routine names that appear in the selected trading partner usages or rules, or N if you do not.
Envelope profile	Y if you want to export the envelope profile members associated with the selected trading partner usages or rules, or N if you do not.

5. Press Enter.

If you specified N in the **All TP usages** field, the Trading Partner Usage for Receiving panel (EI09) displays with a list of usages from which you can select.

6. Type **e** in the action column next to each trading partner usage you want to export, and press Enter.

```

Export List
-----
EI09          Trading Partner Usage for Receiving          1 to 1 of 1

Transaction ID . . . . . : GENINVMAP                      T
                                                                    S A Y
Ref Sender's      Receiver's      Application Sender or Receiver / c p
A Num TP Nickname TP Nickname      Routing ID/Agency/Version/Rel R t e
e 001 GENINVMAP    ANY              STD-DT6                      S Y T
_ 002 GENINVMAP    ANY              STD-DT6                      R Y T
_ 003 GENINVMAP    ANY              STD-DT6                      S Y T
_ 004 GENINVMAP    ANY              STD-DT6                      R Y T

```

DataInterchange writes the control string and all the associated objects you specified to the appropriate export file, then redisplay the Export Control Strings panel (EI10).

7. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Exporting profiles

You can select which profiles you want to export. For a given profile, you can export all the members or selected members.

To export profiles, follow these steps:

1. Select *Export* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01). The Export Menu (EI00) displays.
2. Select *Profiles*. The Export Format Options panel (EI31) displays. Select the option you want to use and press Enter.
3. The Export Menu panel (EI23) displays, listing the profiles that are defined for your system.

```

EI00                                Export Menu

Type the number of your choice and press Enter, or press the Exit key to exit.
Functions with an * are available on DataInterchange Client.

Choice ==> 7    1. * Standards
                  2. * Application data formats
                  3. * Mapping (Trading partner transactions)
                  4. Control strings
                  5. (reserved for future use)
                  6. (reserved for future use)
                  7. Profiles
                  8. Tables

Command ==>
Enter Tso  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F13=Keys help

```

```

EI00                                Export Menu

Type the number of your choice and press Enter, or press the Exit key to exit.
Functions with an * are available on DataInterchange Client.

Choice ==> 7    1. * Standards
                  2. * Application data formats
                  3. * Mapping (Trading partner transactions)

```

```

EI31                                Export Format Options

Place a slash (/) next to the record format that you want
written into the export file.

/ Tagged format
_ Fixed format

```

4. Type **e** in the action column next to the profile you want to export, and press Enter.

Export		

EI23	Export Profiles	1 to 15 of 17
Action	Profile ID	Description
—	ACTLOGS	Activity log
—	ADAMCTL	User Exits
—	APPDEFS	Application Defaults
—	CONTRECV	Continuous Receive Profile
—	E	EDIFACT standard envelope data
—	I	ICS standard envelope data
—	LANGPROF	Language profile
e	MQSERIES	MQSeries Queue Profile
—	NETOP	Network Commands
—	NETPROF	Network profile
—	REQPROF	Mailboxes
—	SECUPROF	Network Security
—	SYSPROF	CICS Performance
—	T	UN/TDI standard envelope data
—	TPPROF	Trading partner profile

The Profile Members panel (EI24) displays, listing the members of the profile you selected.

5. To export all members of this profile, type **Y** in the **Export all of this profile's members?** field, and press Enter.

Export List

EI23

Action

Profile

ACTLOG

ADAMCT

APPDEF

CONTR

E

I

LANGPR

MQSERI

NETOP

NETPRC

REQPRC

SECUPR

SYSPRC

T

TPPROF

Export Profiles

1 to 15 of 17

EI24

Profile Members

1 to 7 of 20

Profile ID : MQSERIES

Export all of this profile's members (Y/N) **Y** +

Action

Key

MQPROF1

MQPROF2

MQQUEUEA

MQQUEUEB

MQQUEUEC

MQQUEUEDE

MQQUEUEE

To export selected members of this profile:

- a. Type **n** in the **Export all of this profile's members?** field.
- b. Type **e** in the action column next to each member you want to export.
- c. Press Enter.

DataInterchange writes the specified members to the appropriate export file, then redisplay the Export Profiles panel (EI23).

6. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Exporting tables

To export specific translation or validation tables, follow these steps:

1. Select *Export* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01). The Export Menu (EI00) displays.
2. Select *Tables*. The Export Tables panel (EI27) displays, listing the tables that are defined for your system.
3. Type an **e** in the action column next to the table you want to export, and press Enter.

Export List			

EI27	Export Tables		1 to 15 of 500
Action	Table ID	Type	Description
—	ALPHANUM	V	Alphanumeric validation table
—	ALPHA2	V	abe test
—	BCT10WRB	R	Translation table for BCT10 segment
e	CHARSET	V	Character set validation table
—	CHARS2	V	abe test
—	CHARS3	V	abe test
—	FILENAME	V	File name validation table
—	FIXEDTBL	T	TRANS. TABLE FOR MAP08FIXED
—	GALETAB	R	My test table
—	G5301WRE	R	Translation table for WRE G5301 seg
—	HLCODET	T	HLCODE translation - MMTHLx TEST
—	HLCODEV	V	HLCODE validation - MMTHLx TEST
—	I01X360	V	Code to identify the type of inform
—	I03X360	V	Code to identify the type of inform
—	I05X360	V	Qualifier to designate the system/m

DataInterchange writes the specified tables to the appropriate export file, then redisplay the Export Tables panel (EI27).

4. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Using the import menu (EI01) options

When you select *Import* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01), the Import Menu (EI01) displays.

```

EI01                                Import Menu

Type the number of your choice and press Enter, or press the Exit key to exit.
Functions with an * are available on DataInterchange Client.

Choice ==>  _  1. * Standards
               2. * Application data formats
               3. * Mapping (Trading partner transactions)
               4. Control strings
               5. (reserved for future use)
               6. (reserved for future use)
               7. Profiles
               8. Tables
  
```

This menu lists each type of administrative data, or primary object, that you can import. Each primary object is a separate menu option. Some primary objects might have associated objects which are imported along with the primary object. You cannot import the associated objects without the primary object. The following table describes the options on the Import Menu (EI01).

Option	Imports:
Control strings	A translation control string for a transaction mapping. You can include all or selected trading partner usages.
Profiles	All or selected members of a profile.
Tables	A translation or validation table.

Importing control strings

To import control strings, follow these steps:

1. Select *Import* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01). The Import Menu (EI01) displays.
2. Select *Control strings*. The Activate Rule panel (EI29) displays to prompt for the activation option when importing TP usages.
3. Select the desired option and press Enter. The Import TP Transactions panel (EI19) displays, listing the control strings that are in the import file.
4. Type **i** next to the control string you want to import, and press Enter.

```

Import
-----
EI19                                Import Control Strings                                1 to 4 of 4

Action  Transaction ID
  i      GENINVMAP
  _      GENINVRVCMAP
  _      GENPOMAP
  _      GENPORVCMAP
  
```

If a control string for that transaction already exists in the DataInterchange database, the Duplicate Object panel (EI22) displays.

5. If you want to replace the control string, press Enter to continue, or press F12 (Cancel) to cancel the request.

DataInterchange imports the control string, then redisplay the Import Control String panel (EI19).

6. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Importing profiles

To import profiles, follow these steps:

1. Select *Import* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01). The Import Menu (EI01) displays.
2. Select *Profiles*. The Import Profiles panel (EI25) displays, listing the profiles that are in your import file.
3. Type **i** next to the profile type you want to import, and press Enter.

Import			

EI25	Import Profiles		1 to 3 of 3
Action	Profile ID	Description	
—	NETOP	Network Commands	N
—	NETPROF	Network profile	N
—	REQPROF	Mailboxes	N
—	SYSPROF	CICS Performance	N
—	TPPROF	Trading partner profile	N

The Profile Members panel (EI26) displays, listing the members of the profile you selected.

Import			

EI25	Import Profiles		1 to 3 of 3
Action	Profile		
—	NETOP		
—	NETPROF		
i	TPPROF		

EI26			

		Profile Members	1 to 5 of 5
Profile ID : TPPROF			
Import all of this profile's members? (Y/N) Y +			
Import TPPROF Control Number Values? (Y/N) Y +			
Action	Key		
—	Company A		
—	Company B		
—	Company C		
—	Company D		
—	Company E		

4. To import all members of this profile, type **Y** in the **Import all of this profile's members** field. To set the trading partner profile interchange, group, and Control Number values to those of the importing members, type **Y** in the **Import TPPROF Control Number Values** field. To retain values of existing TP profile members, type **N** in the field. Press Enter to begin importing.

To import selected members of this profile:

- a. Type **n** in the **Import all of this profile's members** field.
- b. Type **y** or **n** in the **Import TPPROF Control Number Values** field.
- c. Type **i** in the action column next to each member you want to import.
- d. Press Enter.

If the profile members already exist in the DataInterchange database, the Duplicate Profile Member panel (EI39) displays.

5. If you want to replace the profile members, press Enter to continue, or press F12 to cancel the request. When importing trading partner profile members, DataInterchange generates error messages if you try to import a member whose:
 - Account number and user ID are duplicates of an existing member
 - Interchange ID and qualifier are duplicates of an existing member

DataInterchange imports the profile members, then redisplay the Import Profiles panel (EI25).

6. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Importing tables

To import translation or validation tables, follow these steps:

1. Select *Import* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01). The Import Menu (EI01) displays.
2. Select *Tables*. The Import Tables panel (EI28) displays, listing the tables that are defined for your system.
3. Type an **i** in the action column next to the table you want to import, and press Enter.

Import			

EI28	Import Tables		1 to 17 of 17
Action	Table ID	Type	Description
—	ALPHANUM	V	Alphanumeric validation table
i	CHARSET	V	Character set validation table
—	CLAS	V	Order Classification
—	CRLI	V	Credit Line Indicator
—	CSDI	V	Cash Settlement Discount Identifier
—	DELC	V	Delivery Condition Codes
—	DIEDTMSK	T	EDIFACT Date Masks
—	DIMONNUM	T	Numeric month to textual month
—	DIMONTXT	T	Textual month to numeric month
—	DIXDTMSK	T	X12 Date Masks
—	DI14REG	T	Translate Tabel for DI 1.4 Regr Tst
—	FILENAME	V	File name validation table
—	INV374	T	Date Qualifier for GENINVRCV
—	INV560	T	Service Code for GENINVRCV
—	INV98	T	Entity ID Code for GENINVRCV
—	LINE	V	Statement/Remittance Line Code
—	MONOCASE	T	Monocasing translate table

DataInterchange imports the specified tables, then redisplay the Import Tables panel (EI28).

4. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Printed report

The export and import functions report the results of the processing in a file (PRTFILE) that you can review on your screen or print as hard copy using system facilities (“Printing reports and lists” on page 31). For interactive processing, the titles of the reports are “DataInterchange Export” and “DataInterchange Import.”

The export and import reports contain the following information:

- Date and time of export or import
- Selected object names
- Warning messages, such as DUPLICATE OBJECT REPLACED ON IMPORT
- Error messages, such as MISSING ASSOCIATED OBJECTS ON EXPORT
- Completion messages, such as YOUR REQUEST WAS COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY

The following figures show examples of the export and import reports. This is a sample report for DataInterchange Export.

```

1           -DataInterchange Export-      Date: 01/12/14   Time: 10:57:00   Page
***** Exporting Standard EDI902 *****
Your request was completed successfully

***** Exporting TP usages from YMPEPOS *****
Member EDI912E does not exist in profile E.
Some associated objects were not processed--see report for details

***** Exporting Profile TPPROF *****
Your request was completed successfully

```

This is a sample report for DataInterchange Import.

```

1           -DataInterchange Import-      Date: 01/12/14   Time: 11:08:40   Page
***** Importing Transaction YMPTPOS *****
Transaction YMPTPOS has been replaced in the data base.
Your request was completed successfully

***** Importing TP Usages to YMPEPOS *****
Your request was completed successfully

***** Importing Control string YMP823R *****
Control string MP YMP823R has been replaced in the data base.
Transaction YMP823R has been replaced in the data base.
Data format YAF823 has been replaced in the data base.
Your request was completed successfully

***** Importing Layout GENINV *****
Your request was completed successfully

***** Importing Profile TPPROF *****
Member COMPANYA has been replaced in profile TPPROF.
Member PARTNER has been replaced in profile TPPROF.
Your request was completed successfully

```

Export/import facility and utility comparisons

The following export and import functions vary between the interactive and utility interfaces to export and import setup data.

Consider the difference between these functions when selecting the interactive or utility interface to export and import setup data.

Data:	Interactive Interface:	Utility Interface:
Profiles	Exports the entire profile group or selected members of the profile group	Exports the entire profile group or a <i>single</i> selected member of the profile group
Control strings Tables	Exports the entire data group or selected members of the data group	Exports the selected members of a data group only
Data formats Envelope standards Global variables Maps Standards XML DTDs	Not supported	Exports the selected members of a data group only

Event logging

An event log is a record of activities that occur when you request DataInterchange services.

Events written to the log include:

- Program and database errors

When an error occurs, its symptoms are recorded to help support personnel identify and correct the problem.

- Network status

This type includes events, such as queued for sending, sent, received, and delivered.

- Profile accesses

Gaining access to a profile produces a record that includes the user's ID and the name of the profile.

DataInterchange provides two event logs: LOGFFS and LOGEDI.

LOGFFS records events that occur when you use DataInterchange Utility services. Although LOGFFS is the default log, your request can specify another log.

LOGEDI records events that occur when you use any other DataInterchange services, such as the Transaction Store Facility.

When working with event logs, you can view or print event log entries; turn logging on and off for different events, such as for profiles access; add event logs for individual applications; and archive log entries by placing them in a history file.

Understanding log profiles

This section describes the activity log profile (ACTLOGS), which identifies applications and the event logs used for recording events associated with those applications.

Activity log profile

The activity log profile tells DataInterchange where to record events, such as sending or receiving a transaction that pertains to a business application. If you want each business application, such as purchasing and accounts receivable, to have its own event log file, add one member for each business application. If you want your business applications to share an event log file, add only one member. Applications that use the DataInterchange Utility to request translation and network services can share the log file LOGFFS supplied by DataInterchange, or you can define separate log files. See “Defining an event log” on page 202 for instructions.

To add a member to the activity log profile, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu (MP01), select *Profiles*. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) displays.
2. To view the profile definition before adding a member, type V in the action column next to ACTLOGS, and press Enter.

Log work with Members Print View			
PM01		Profile Definitions	1 to 15 of 17
Action	Profile ID	Profile Description	Log?
V	ACTLOGS	Activity log	N
—	ADAMCTL	User Exits	N
—	APPDEFS	Application Defaults	N
—	CONTRECV	Continuous Receive Profile	N
—	E	EDIFACT standard envelope data	N
—	I	ICS standard envelope data	N
—	LANGPROF	Language profile	N
—	MQSERIES	MQSeries Queue Profile	Y
—	NETOP	Network Commands	N
—	NETPROF	Network profile	N
—	REQPROF	Mailboxes	N
—	SECUPROF	Network Security	N
—	SYSPROF	CICS Performance	N
—	T	UN/TDI standard envelope data	N
—	TPPROF	Trading partner profile	N

The View Profile Definition panel (PM05) displays.

PM05		View Profile Definition		1 to 5 of 5
Profile ID: ACTLOGS		Profile description: Activity log		
Key==>	Field Label	Length	Type	Description
	Application ID	008	CH	Application identification
	Description	030	CH	Description
	Log flag	001	HX	Log flag ON (01) or OFF (00)
	Last userid	017	CH	Userid for Last Update
	Last date/time	024	DT	Last updated date and time

The Field label column lists the prompts you see when providing data for a member of this profile. The first label is the key or name of this member. The next two columns show the characteristics of the data you can use. The last column contains a brief description of the fields.

3. Press F3 (Exit) when you are finished viewing the profile definition. The Profile Definitions panel (PM01) redisplay.
4. To add a new member or update an existing member, type **m** in the action column next to ACTLOGS, and press Enter. The Profile Members panel (PM07) displays.
5. Type **a** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.

```

Log  work with Members  Print  View
-----
PM01                                     Profile Definitions 1 to 15 of 17
Action  Profile ID  PM07  Profile Members  1 to 2 of 2
a      ACTLOGS
-      ADAMCTL      Profile ID : ACTLOGS
-      APPDEFS      Description: Activity log
-      CONTRECV
-      E
-      I
-      LANGPROF      Action  Key
-      MQSERIES      a      EDIFFS
-      NETOP          -      EDIMP
-      NETPROF      Network Commands      N
-      REQPROF      Network profile      N
-      SECUPROF      Mailboxes      N
-      SYSPROF      Network Security      N
-      T            CICS Performance      N
-      TPPROF      UN/TDI standard envelope data      N
-                  Trading partner profile      N

```

The Add Profile Member panel (PM08) displays.

```

PM08                                     Add Profile Member 1 to 5 of 5

Profile ID: ACTLOGS

Fill in the information below and press Enter to save this member.
To stop entering members, press Exit or Cancel.

Application ID . . . _____
Description . . . . _____
Log flag . . . . 00
Last userid . . . . _____
Last date/time . . 01/28/2002 07:16:16 GMT

```

6. Complete the fields as follows:

In this field:	Enter:
Application ID	The name DataInterchange uses for this application. If your program uses the DataInterchange Utility to request translation and network services, the default name is EDIFFS. You can override the name with the APPLID keyword in the DataInterchange Utility parameters. If your program uses the application program interface to request services, the name must match the name of the program that calls DataInterchange with the initialization function code. This program name (the APPLID) can be switched dynamically after initialization by using the appropriate application program interface function.
Description	Information about the profile member.
Log flag	01 to make logging active for this application, or 00 to make logging inactive.
Last userid	Identifies the last userid to update this profile member.
Last date/time	Indicates the date and time the last update was made to this profile member.

7. Press Enter to save this information.
8. Press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Printing or viewing log entries

To print or view log entries, follow these steps:

1. From the Administrator's Menu (MP01), select *Event Logging*. The Event Logging panel (EL01) displays, listing the applications that have event logs.

```
Print  View
-----
EL01                                     Event Logging                      1 to 2 of 2

Action  Application ID
  -      EDIFFS
  -      EDIMP
```

EDIFFS is the application ID for the DataInterchange Utility, which uses the DataInterchange event log LOGFFS.

EDIMP is the application ID for the DataInterchange event log LOGEDI, which records entries for all DataInterchange services except the DataInterchange Utility, and for any of your applications that do not define an event log.

2. Type **p** or **v** in the action column next to the application you want to print or view log entries for, and press Enter.

```
Print  View
-----
EL01                                     Event Logging                      1 to 2 of 2

Action  Application ID
  -      EDIFFS
  v      EDIMP
```

The Selection Criteria panel (EL02) displays. Some fields may already contain values.

```
Print  View
-----
EL01                                     Event Logging                      1 to 2 of 2

Action  Application ID
  -      EDIFFS
  v      EDIMP
```

```
EL02                                     Selection Criteria

Application ID:  EDIMP

Date  . . . . . _____ to _____
Time  . . . . . _____ to _____
User ID . . . . . _____ to _____
Format ID . . . . . _____ to _____
Associated entry ID _____ to _____
Sort oldest first?  N
```

3. Complete one or more of the fields as follows:

In this field:	Enter:
Date	A date or range of dates by which to select log entries. The format must match the date mask in the language profile you are using for this session.
Time	A time or range of times by which to select log entries. The format must match the time mask in the language profile you are using for this session.
User ID	A specific user ID, or a range of user IDs, by which to select log entries. For CICS, <i>User ID</i> is one of the following, in the order listed: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Sign-on user ID 2. Terminal ID 3. Application ID of the CICS region
Format ID	<p>One of the following:</p> <p>\$\$MSG-<i>msgid</i> where <i>msgid</i> is a 6-character message identification used in DataInterchange messages. This format ID is used when messages are logged. When this data displays, breaks occur where blanks are found.</p> <p>\$\$MSG-<i>xx</i> where <i>xx</i> is the ID of the component logging the error message.</p> <p>\$\$STD-<i>delimiters</i> where <i>delimiters</i> are the segment terminator, segment separator, data element delimiter, subelement delimiter, decimal notation, and release character. This format ID is used when standard data is logged. When this data displays, breaks occur where segment terminators are found.</p> <p>\$\$PSA-<i>profname</i> where <i>profname</i> is the name of the profile being accessed. This format ID is used whenever someone accesses a profile for which logging is active.</p> <p>\$\$DB2-(<i>errcode</i>) where <i>errcode</i> is the error code returned by DB2. This format ID is used whenever DB2 returns a serious error condition to DataInterchange. When this data displays, breaks occur at the beginning of each DB2 error message line, which starts with <i>DSN</i>.</p> <p>A data format ID for entries logged as application data.</p> <p>NOTE: You can specify a partial Format ID to group your selection. For example, to select all messages logged by the translator, enter \$\$MSG-TR in the selection criteria field.</p>
Associated entry ID	A transaction handle or partial transaction handle.
Sort oldest first	Y to show the oldest log entry first, or N to show the most recent log entry first.

4. Press Enter.

If you are printing log entries, DataInterchange writes the entries to the print file you specified at logon, then redisplay the Event Logging panel (EL01). Use system facilities to print the file.

If you are viewing log entries, the View Log Entry panel (EL03) displays with the log entries that match the criteria you specified.

5. To make a specific line the first line of the display, type **L** and the line number on the command line, and press Enter.
6. To reverse the sequence of the sort, type **S** in the action column next to any item, and press Enter.
7. To view all of the log data for an entry, type **V** in the action column next to the entry you want to view, and press Enter.

```

Line  Sort toggle  View
-----
EL03                                     Event Log Entries                      1 to 13 of 506

Application ID . :  EDIFFS

A  Line   Date       Time       Log data
--  --
1  01/24/2002  15:23:17  FF0416*08*No transactions match selection
2  01/24/2002  15:22:05  A01DD5TST100BBPO0000111999040192B01B00010285
3  01/24/2002  15:22:04  A01DD5TST100BBPO0000111999040192B01B
4  01/24/2002  15:22:04  A01DD5TST100BBPO0000111999040192B01B00010285A
5  01/24/2002  15:05:26  TR0052*08*Mandatory segment missing.
6  01/24/2002  15:05:26  TR0001*04*A mandatory data element is
7  01/24/2002  15:05:26  TR0052*08*Mandatory segment missing.
8  01/24/2002  15:05:26  TR0001*04*A mandatory data element is
v  9  01/24/2002  14:54:58  TR0052*08*Mandatory segment missing.
10 01/24/2002  14:54:58  TR0001*04*A mandatory data element is
11 01/24/2002  14:54:58  TR0052*08*Mandatory segment missing.
12 01/24/2002  14:54:58  TR0001*04*A mandatory data element is
13 01/24/2002  14:52:46  TR0052*08*Mandatory segment missing.

```

The Log Data panel (EL04) displays.

```

EL04                                     Log Data                      1 to 6 of 6

Application ID . . :  EDIFFS                      Date :  01/24/2002
User ID . . . . . :  DD5TST1                     Time  :  14:54:58
Format ID . . . . . :  $$$MSG-TR0052
Associated entry ID :  20011024145458820001

TR0052*08*Mandatory segment missing. Internal Trading Partner ID and
Application Format = MMT0001 - HMTEPO1. Transaction handle, code, mode,
and function = 20011024145458820001 - ORDERS - PRODUCTION - SEND.
Interchange, group and transaction control numbers = 244 - 257 - 763.
Current Loop-ID and repetitions = << N/A >>. Standard segment and field ID
= CTA(002) - 3 - 1. ****

```

“Interpreting log entries” on page 198 and “Translator messages” on page 199 describe the data in a log entry.

8. When you are finished viewing the log entry, press F3 (Exit) twice to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01).

Interpreting log entries

Some of the data fields in a log entry are formatted so that you can find them easily. These include the date and time and several IDs, such as the ID of the log entry. Logged messages are unformatted and not as easy to read. The following key can help:

	1 1	(columns)
1	7 9 1 3	

Msg ID*nn*Text (variable length)**Symptoms (up to 256 bytes)		

where:

* is used to separate the parts of the entry.

nn is a severity code:

00	Informational
04	Warning
08	Error
12	Severe error

For example:

TR1201*12*A program error occurred during anchor processing** RC=12 ERC=01 FUNC=0212

The first two characters of the message ID identify the component detecting the error. In this example, TR indicates the translator. For more information, see *DataInterchange Messages and Codes*.

Translator messages

The translator uses a unique format to report translation errors. It shows where and what the error is without having to log an image of the transaction. Here is a sample translator message from the Audit Trail Report.

Message: TR0004 Severity: 04
 Code in ID type field not found in validation table. Internal Trading Partner ID and Application Format =
 TP112233 - POSEND. Transaction handle, code, mode, and function =
 19900927115530000001 - 810 - PRODUCTION -
 RECEIVE. Interchange, group, and transaction control numbers = 000000009 - 26 -
 0059. Current Loop-ID and repetitions = 111000 - 2 - 3 - 1. Standard segment and field
 ID = NTE(005) - 8 - 3 - 2 - (2,0). Application field ID = POLINEITEM - 10. Data type and
 value = AN - A1VALUE. Validation table name = CHKCODE.

For more information about the Audit Trail Report, see the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

The following list describes the translator error messages.

- Internal trading partner ID and application format = TP112233 - POSEND
 - Internal trading partner ID is a name specified during mapping.
 - Application format is the ID of an existing data format.
- Transaction handle, code, mode, and function = 19900927115530000001 - 810 - PRODUCTION - RECEIVE
 - Transaction handle is the ID from the Transaction Store.
 - Code is the EDI standard transaction or message code.
 - Mode is PRODUCTION, TEST or INFORMATION.
 - Function is the current translator function.
- Interchange, group, and transaction control numbers = 000000009 - 26 - 0059
 Control numbers from the interchange, group, and transaction or message service segments.
- Current loop-ID and repetitions = 111000 - 2 - 3 - 1
 This example indicates that the error occurred in repetition 2 of loop 111000, within repetition 3 of its nesting loop, within repetition 1 of the next outer loop. You can have up to six repetition values.
- Standard segment and field ID = NTE(005) - 8 - 3 - 2 - (2,0)
 The substitution values are: segment ID (sequence) - occurrence - repetition - field number - (data element, subelement).
 This example indicates:
 - The error occurred in the NTE segment defined in the standard as sequence number 005.

- This is the eighth segment within the received transaction, where the transaction header is segment number 1.
- This is the third repetition of the NTE(005) segment. This value is always 1 unless the segment is defined as a repeating segment.
- The error is in the second field within the NTE segment being received, where the segment ID is considered field number 1, and each data element or subelement contained in the received data increases the value by 1. The text (E05) will be used if the end of segment has been received. All subelements will be counted as present even if they are not physically present in the data.
- The error is in the second simple or composite data element, as defined in the standard, where the segment ID is considered to be field number 1.
- Because the second element is not a composite field, the subelement value is 0. If the error involved a subelement, the subelement value would indicate which component was in error, as defined in the standard, with the numbers starting at 1.

■ Application field ID = POLINEITEM - 10

The substitution values are: structure name - offset.

This example indicates that the error occurred in the field at offset 10 in structure POLINEITEM. (The first position is at offset 1.)

■ Data type and value = AN - A1VALUE

■ Validation table name = CHKCODE

Controlling event log information

You can control the logging of information at four points:

- Events associated with an application

The **Log flag** field in the activity log profile turns logging on and turns logging off for the application identified by the profile member. Turn logging on to record all events for the application. (Some types of event recording might be turned off even if this indicator is on.) Turn logging off to stop all event recording for the application except for certain errors and events that change a transaction's status. Serious errors and changes in transaction status are always recorded.

- Events associated with a profile

The **Log** action on profile panels lets you control the logging of accesses to that profile. Logging is off by default. Turn logging on to provide a record in the event log of each person who accessed the profile.

- Data in application format

The **Log application data** field in the transaction rule controls the logging of transaction data. Turn logging on if you want to log an image of the transaction. For outbound transactions, the image is made before translation; for inbound transactions, the image is made after the translator converts the data to your local format.

- Data in standard format

The **Log standard data** field in the trading partner profile controls the logging of standard data. Turn logging on if you want to log an image of the standard segments. For outbound transactions, the image is made after the interchange trailer is completed. For inbound transactions, the image is made when a complete interchange envelope is received and before it is deenveloped.

Defining an event log

If your applications call DataInterchange directly, you can define a separate log for each application or one log that is shared by two or more applications. You can also define event logs for requesting services of the DataInterchange Utility. If your request includes the APPLID keyword, events are recorded in the log associated with that application ID.

To define a separate event log for an application, follow these steps:

1. Create an Application definitions profile (APPDEFS) with an ID that is up to eight characters long, unique, and easy to recognize.

For example, use PURCHASE for a purchasing application. If this log is for an application that calls DataInterchange, you must use this name when your application issues its first call statement to initialize DataInterchange. If you want the DataInterchange Utility to use the log associated with this application ID, use the APPLID keyword to pass the ID to the utility.

2. Add a member to the activity log profile (ACTLOGS). Use the application ID as the member name. The following is a Sample Activity Log Member for an activity log profile:

```
Application ID ... PURCHASE
Log file name ... PURCHLOG
Log flag ..... 01
```

The Log file name is the name of the event log you want to associate with the application. Log flag is for activating event logging for the application. Set it to 01 to turn on logging. Set it to 00 to turn off logging. For a full description of this profile, see “Activity log profile” on page 192.

3. If you are a VSAM user, add an allocate statement to the EDI CLIST provided by DataInterchange. The allocate statement is required for viewing the event log. For example:

```
ALLOC F(PURCHLOG) DS(EDI.PURCHASE.LOG) SHR
```

The allocate statement does not apply to CICS.

4. If you are a VSAM user, create a VSAM file for the event log. Use the same definition that was used in the log file information profile. Give authorized users access to the file. See Appendix A, “Security,” for details on giving access to files.

A DataInterchange event log can be used concurrently by multiple jobs. DataInterchange protects the integrity of the log by issuing ENQueues and DEQueues to prohibit simultaneous updating by more than one process.

This concurrent updating of a VSAM file is allowed by VSAM when the SHARE OPTIONS for the file are defined as (3,3) or (4,3), which is the default specification for EDIMP and EDIFFS, the logs shipped with DataInterchange.

DataInterchange also supports the definition of an event log with SHARE OPTIONS of (2,3), which supports only a single updater at one time. If a log is defined with SHARE OPTIONS of (2,3), it is not necessary for DataInterchange to issue the ENQueues and DEQueues around each VSAM request. If significant logging is done and performance is a concern, a log with SHARE OPTIONS of (2,3) performs better than one with SHARE OPTIONS of (3,3). DataInterchange issues a single ENQueue for a SHARE OPTIONS (2,3) file when the log is opened, and a DEQueue when the file is closed, which effectively single-threads all processes using the log.

Invoking the DataInterchange Utility

This chapter describes how you can invoke the DataInterchange Utility online in an MVS environment from either the Administrator's menu (MP01) or with a CLIST. The DataInterchange Utility provides command level access to DataInterchange services, such as outbound translation processing, inbound translation processing, customizing, and reporting.



NOTE: Inbound and outbound translation processing may also be requested directly from an application program using the DataInterchange Application Program Interface (API). More information on the DataInterchange API can be found in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

DataInterchange provides various methods to invoke the utility. This chapter focuses on options 1 and 2. Information for the remaining methods are documented in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

1. Main menu option 12 - Utility (TSO only)

Select this method when you want to invoke the utility to test your mapping and trading partner setup using the DataInterchange panels.

2. JCL submitted to TSO batch

Select this method when your operations are mainly batch oriented. Your daily processing might use this method with either submitted JCL or a job scheduler. Sample JCL can be found in the data set EDI.VvRrMm.SEDISAM1 where VvRrMm is Version, Release, and Modification level. For example, V4R1M0 is version 4, release 1, modification level 0.

3. API call to the DataInterchange Utility Service (CICS ONLY)

Select this method when your operations are mainly real-time oriented. The utility initializes the processing environment, invokes the EDI processing, and terminates the processing. Your daily processing might use this method.

4. API call to the DataInterchange Utility Service HOT-DI mode (CICS ONLY)

Select this method when your operations are mainly real-time oriented. The DataInterchange API initializes the processing environment, the utility executes the EDI processing, and the DataInterchange API terminates the processing environment. This allows initialization and termination control of the DataInterchange processing environment. Your daily processing might use this method.

5. CICS transaction EDIW (CICS ONLY)

Select this method when your operations are mainly real-time oriented and you want to test your mapping and trading partner setup. This method should be used for testing purposes.

The Administrator's menu option allows you to allocate special files, enter utility (PERFORM) commands, and invoke the utility while running DataInterchange administration.

The CLIST method allows you to allocate special files, enter perform statements, and invoke the utility in a stand-alone, online environment independent of DataInterchange administration.

Invoking the utility from the administrator's menu

To invoke the utility from the Administrator's Menu, follow these steps:

1. Select *Utility* from the Administrator's Menu (MP01). The DataInterchange/MVS Utility Invocation panel (FF11) displays.

```

FF11      DataInterchange for MVS Utility Invocation

Command file name . . . . . _____
Print file name . . . . . _____
Report file name . . . . . _____
Exception file name . . . . . _____
Tracking file name . . . . . _____
Query file name . . . . . _____
Work file name . . . . . _____
Command delimiter . . . . . _

Pre-execution TSO command . . _____
Post-execution TSO command . . _____
  
```

2. Complete the following fields:



NOTE: You can optionally place the name of an MQSeries Queue in the following fields: Print file name, Report file name, Exception file name, and Tracking file name.

In this field:	Enter:
Command file name	The fully-qualified name of the sequential file that contains the utility command (perform) statements you want to use to run the utility. This field is optional, and if entered, the file is read and displayed on the Utility Command Statements panel (FF12). If the name is omitted, the panel displays with blank lines.
Print file name	The fully-qualified name of the sequential file to contain the report summarizing the results of the utility execution. This field is optional. The default is the file allocated to PRTFILE. Optionally, this file can be an MQSeries Queue.
Report file name	The fully-qualified name of the sequential file to contain the results of a transaction store report. This field is optional. The default is the file allocated to RPTFILE. Optionally, this file can be an MQSeries Queue.
Exception file name	The fully-qualified name of the sequential file to contain translated transactions that cannot be stored in the application file, for example, if the application file cannot be opened. This field is optional. The default is the file allocated to FFSEXP. Optionally, this file can be an MQSeries Queue.
Tracking file name	The fully-qualified name of the sequential file to contain the optional records that result from a translation. This field is optional. The default is the file allocated to FFSTRAK. Optionally, this file can be an MQSeries Queue.
Query file name	The fully-qualified name of the sequential file to contain the results of a QUERY or DATA EXTRACT. This field is optional. The default is the file allocated to EDIQUERY.
Work file name	The fully-qualified name of the sequential work file that DataInterchange uses during send translation. This field is optional. The default is the file allocated to FFSWORK.
Command delimiter	The character to be used in place of the left or right parenthesis to enclose values in the DataInterchange Utility command language. This field is optional but is required if any of the values in the perform statements contain either a left or right parenthesis.

3. Press Enter. The Utility Command Statements panel (FF12) displays.

[illegible]

You can do one of the following:

- Change any of the displayed command (perform) statements
 - Enter new command (perform) statements
 - Enter an asterisk (*) in position 1 to prevent the command from being executed by the utility
4. Press Enter. The utility service is called, and upon completion, the Utility Command Statements panel (FF12) redisplay with a message indicating either a successful completion or an unsuccessful completion with a completion code.
5. Press F3 (Exit) to return to the Administrator's Menu (MP01) or press F12 (Cancel) to return to the DataInterchange/MVS Utility Invocation panel (FF11).

Security

Security for DataInterchange is provided by the Resource Access Control Facility (RACF**) or an equivalent product that is consistent with System Authorization Facility (SAF) interfaces. To protect DataInterchange programs and data, use RACF (or an equivalent) and the resource names described later in this appendix.

DataInterchange provides the level of security that RACF or an equivalent can provide in the MVS/TSO environment. This lets you control access to the DataInterchange systems, menu options, and files during DataInterchange execution. DataInterchange provides control over the record-level access through predefined resource names. However, because RACF or an equivalent provides security only to the data set level, users have access to the entire data set.

If you have installed more than one DataInterchange system, have multiple system-related resource names, and have a user that needs to have different authority levels based on the system-related resource names, the only way to guarantee the authority levels is to use a different MVS/TSO user ID for each system-related resource name.

RACF class for DataInterchange

To protect DataInterchange resources, create a new RACF class called EDIR. Add this class to the class descriptor table (CDT) using the ICHERCDE macro. For details, see your access control facility documentation. For EDIR, specify the macro as follows. Values not shown are chosen locally.

```
ICHERCDE CLASS=EDIR,  
  MAXLNTH=39,  
  FIRST=ANY,  
  OTHER=ANY
```

You must also add class EDIR to the RACF router table using the ICHRFRTB macro with ACTION = RACF:

```
ICHRFRTB CLASS=EDIR,  
  ACTION=RACF
```

Customers using TopSecret instead of RACF should add a RESCLASS, EDIR, to their Resource Descriptor Table (RDT) and manage it as any resource.

The resource names

The following resource names are RACF profile names. Each resource name consists of two or more qualifiers connected by periods. Qualifiers that appear in uppercase are to be used as shown. Those in lowercase are variables. The variable *sys*, for system name, is required only if you have installed more than one copy of DataInterchange on the same system. For example, you would use *sys* to distinguish between a French and a German version, or between a test and a production version.

You can use two types of system-related resource names:

SYSTEM.*sys*, where *sys* is the system name for one copy of DataInterchange, such as the copy used for testing or the copy used for production. Using system names, you can provide separate protection for each copy of DataInterchange. If using a CLIST to start DataInterchange, the CLIST must define the system name, which can be up to 8 characters. If a system name is not provided when DataInterchange is started, DIENU is used by default.

- SYSTEM, which determines how the system name is used to grant users access to the DataInterchange product.
- If the SYSTEM resource is defined, users must be specifically granted access under the SYSTEM.*sys* resource name, or they are denied access to the product.
- If the SYSTEM resource is not defined, users are granted access to the product unless they are specifically excluded under the SYSTEM.*sys* resource name.
- For all resource names which have variables at the end of the name, you can customize your access to the resource.

Defining levels of access

You can grant the following access levels to resource names:

Level:	Description:
None	Users cannot access the resource.
Read	Allows users to view the resource.
Update	Allows users to view and update the resource. It does not allow the user to copy or create the resource.
Alter	Allows users to view, update, create, copy, or delete the resource.

Controlling access to menu options

You can control access to the options on the following DataInterchange menus:

- Administrator's Menu (MP01)
- Transaction Store Facility menu (TF01)

Administrator's menu (MP01)

Use the following resource names to control user access to the options on the Administrator's Menu (MP01). Only users who have access under these resource names see the associated options on their menu. If a user is not authorized to a resource name, a violation will be issued.



NOTE: Turning off auditing for menu options is recommended because these violations are normal.

Resource Name:	Controls Access to:	Access Level:
<i>sys.MENU.PROFILE</i>	<i>Profiles option</i>	The level of access is not important for this option.
<i>sys.MENU.EVENT</i>	<i>Event logging option</i>	The level of access is not important for this option. Access to event logging is further restricted by the resource name <i>sys.EVENT.userid</i> .
<i>sys.MENU.TRANSACTION</i>	<i>Trading partner maps option</i>	Only users with ALTER access to the resource can create new trading partner maps.
<i>sys.MENU.STANDARD</i>	<i>EDI standards option</i>	Only users with ALTER access to the resource can create new standards.
<i>sys.MENU.FORMAT</i>	<i>Data formats option</i>	Only users with ALTER access to the resource can create new data formats.
<i>sys.MENU.TABLE</i>	<i>Translation and validation tables option</i>	Only users with ALTER access to the resource can create new tables.
<i>sys.MENU.ENVELOPE</i>	<i>Envelope standards option</i>	Only users with ALTER access to the resource can create new envelope standards.
<i>sys.MENU.TSF</i>	<i>Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01)</i>	In addition, users must have access to one of the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01) options (see "Transaction store facility menu (TF01)" on page 210.) The level of access is not important for this option.
<i>sys.MENU.EXPORT</i>	<i>Export Menu (EI00)</i>	The level of access is not important for this option. There are no additional restrictions for this option.
<i>sys.MENU.IMPORT</i>	<i>Import Menu (EI01)</i>	The level of access is not important for this option. There are no additional restrictions for this option.
<i>sys.MENU.UTILITY</i>	<i>Utility option</i>	The level of access is not important for this option.

Transaction store facility menu (TF01)

Use the following resource names to control access to the options on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01). Only users who have access under these resource names see the associated options on their menu. The level of access is not important for these options.

Resource Name:	Controls Access to:
<i>sys.TSF.ENVELOPE</i>	Envelope transactions and Reenvelope transactions options
<i>sys.TSF.SEND</i>	Envelope and send transactions, and Reenvelope and send transactions options
<i>sys.TSF.RECEIVE</i>	Receive and deenvelope transactions option
<i>sys.TSF.TRANSLATE</i>	Translate received transactions and Re-translate received transactions options
<i>sys.TSF.REPORT</i>	Report transaction status and Report interchange/group options
<i>sys.TSF.UPDATE</i>	Update store status and Update interchange/group status options
<i>sys.TSF.NETSTAT</i>	Update network status option

Profile data

All the DataInterchange profiles are protected with the following resource name:

sys.PROF.profname.mbrname

where:

mbrname is the name of a profile member

profname is one of the following:

Profile	Description
ACTLOGS	Activity log
ADAMCTL	User Exits
APPDEFS	Application Defaults
CONTRECV	Continuous Receive Profile
E	EDIFACT standard envelope data
I	ICS standard envelope data
LANGPROF	Language profile
MQSERIES	MQSeries Queue Profile
NETOP	Network Commands
NETPROF	Network profile
REQPROF	Mailboxes
SECUPROF	Network Security
SYSPROF	CICS Performance
T	UN/TDI standard envelope data
TPPROF	Trading partner profile
U	UCS standard envelope data
X	X12 standard envelope data

Only users with ALTER access to the resource *sys.PROF.profname* can create or copy profile members within that profile. For example, ALTER authority on *sys.PROF.TPPROF* allows the user to add and copy trading partner profile members.

Only users with ALTER access authority to the resource *sys.PROF.profname* can import profile members into that profile. The user must also have ALTER access authority to resource *sys.PROF.profname.mbrname* for any members that are to be imported. This also applies to profile members imported as associated objects.

Users with ALTER access to the resource *sys.PROF.** can create or copy profile members in **any** profile unless specifically excluded under the resource name for the specific profile.

Event logging

sys.MENU.EVENT controls access to the Event logging option. Access to event log records is further restricted by the resource name *sys.EVENT.userid*.

Maps

Maps are protected under the resource name `sys.TRANSACTION.mapname`. Only users with ALTER access to the resource name `sys.MENU.TRANSACTION` can create or copy trading partner maps.



NOTE: A map refers to many other resources within DataInterchange, including:

- Standards
- Data formats
- Profiles
- Tables

A user with access to a map has **implied** access to all resources referred to by that transaction. The programs, except for export and import, do not check for explicit access to each resource referred to by the transaction definition.

The user must have ALTER access authority to the resource `sys.TRANSACTION.mapname` to import that specific map. Users must have UPDATE access to generate control strings. If the user has any access to the resource `sys.TRANSACTION.mapname`, then the user will be able to issue the MAP command and change the mapping.

EDI standards

EDI standards are protected under the resource name `sys.STANDARD.stdname`. Only users with ALTER access to the resource name `sys.MENU.STANDARD` can create or copy EDI standards.

The user must have ALTER access authority to the resource `sys.STANDARD.stdname` in order to import that specific EDI standard. This also applies to EDI standards imported as associated objects.

Data formats

Data formats are protected under the resource name `sys.FORMAT.fmtname`. Only users with ALTER access to the resource name `sys.MENU.FORMAT` can create or copy data formats.

The user must have ALTER access authority to the resource `sys.FORMAT.fmtname` to import that specific data format. This also applies to data formats imported as associated objects.

Translation and validation tables

Translation and validation tables are protected under the resource name *sys.TABLE.tblname*. Only users with ALTER access to the resource name *sys.MENU.TABLE* can create or copy tables.

The user must have ALTER access authority to the resource *sys.TABLE.tblname* to import that specific table. Tables are imported as associated objects only.

Envelope standards

Envelope standards are protected under the resource name *sys.ENVELOPE.stdname*. Only users with ALTER access to the resource name *sys.MENU.ENVELOPE* can create or copy envelope standards.

You can customize access to this resource so that a user cannot add items to the database if they begin with a character string you specify. The user must have ALTER access authority to the resource *sys.ENVELOPE.stdname* to import that specific envelope standard. This also applies to envelope standards imported as associated objects.

Translation and communication services

DataInterchange provides services (function calls) that are available through an application program interface (API). The resource names used to protect these functions are the following:

Resource Name:	Controls Access to:	Access Level:
<i>sys.FUNCTION.TRANSLATE.SEND</i>	<i>Translate for Sending</i> function	Only users who have access under this resource can translate documents for sending. In addition, users must have access under the appropriate <i>sys.TRANSACTION.mapname</i> resource, or the translation is not allowed.
<i>sys.FUNCTION.TRANSLATE.RECEIVE</i>	<i>Translate Received Transactions</i> function	Only users who have access under this resource can translate documents that have been received. In addition, users must have access under the appropriate <i>sys.TRANSACTION.mapname</i> resource, or the translation is not allowed.
<i>sys.FUNCTION.SEND</i>	<i>Send Network</i> function	Only users who have access under this resource can send documents to the network. In addition, users must have access under the appropriate <i>sys.PROF.REQPROF.mbrname</i> and <i>sys.PROF.TPPROF.mbrname</i> , or the send is not allowed.
<i>sys.FUNCTION.ENVELOPE</i>	<i>Envelope and Deenvelope</i> functions	Only users who have access under this resource name can envelope or deenvelope documents.

Resource Name:	Controls Access to:	Access Level:
<code>sys.FUNCTION.CANCEL</code>	<i>Network Cancel function</i>	Only users who have access under this resource can cancel documents from the network. In addition, users must have access under the appropriate <code>sys.PROF.REQPROF.mbrname</code> and <code>sys.PROF.TPPROF.mbrname</code> , or the cancel is not allowed.
<code>sys.FUNCTION.RECEIVE</code>	<i>Receive Network function</i>	Only users who have access under this resource can receive documents from the network. In addition, users must have access under the appropriate <code>sys.PROF.REQPROF.mbrname</code> and <code>sys.PROF.TPPROF.mbrname</code> , or the receive is not allowed.

Export/import utility

The Export/Import Utility is protected under the resource names `sys.FUNCTION.EXPORT` and `sys.FUNCTION.IMPORT`. Only users with access under these names can run the utility. The Export/Import Utility checks your authority to individual resource names of objects before it performs the export or import. To export an object, you must have READ access to that object. To import an object, you must have ALTER access to that object.

Archiving/restoring event log records and removing store documents

These functions are protected under the resource name `sys.FUNCTION.EVENT.ARCHIVE`. Only users with access under this name can request archiving of event logs or removing of documents from the Transaction Store by the REMOVE TRANSACTIONS command.

The JCL statements produced by the Archive action use DIENU for the system name parameter. If you defined some other system name, correct the name in the JCLOUT file before running the archive job.

Checking resource names

The table below lists the DataInterchange resource names and the services that check user authorization.

Resource Name:	Checked by:
SYSTEM SYSTEM.sys	DataInterchange during initialization
sys.MENU.TRANSACTION sys.MENU.STANDARD sys.MENU.ENVELOPE sys.MENU.FORMAT sys.MENU.TABLE sys.MENU.TSF sys.MENU.UTILITY	Menu Processor during startup to determine which menu options are displayed to the current user
sys.TRANSACTION. <i>mapname</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trading Partner Maps before giving access to <i>mapname</i> Translator before a send or receive action against <i>mapname</i> Export before exporting <i>mapname</i> Import before importing <i>mapname</i> Migration Mapping before migrating <i>mapname</i>
sys.STANDARD. <i>stdname</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standards Customization before giving access to <i>stdname</i> Export before exporting <i>stdname</i> Import before importing <i>stdname</i> Migration Mapping before using <i>stdname</i>
sys.ENVELOPE. <i>envlname</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Envelope Standards before giving access to <i>envlname</i> Export before exporting <i>envlname</i> Import before importing <i>envlname</i>
sys.FORMAT. <i>fmtname</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transaction Store Facility when the data format ID is entered as a selection criterion Transaction Store Service to return only authorized transactions from the Transaction Store database Export before exporting <i>fmtname</i> Import before importing <i>fmtname</i>
sys.MENU.TABLE	Table Maintenance before copying or adding a table

Resource Name:	Checked by:
<i>sys.TABLE.tblname</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table Maintenance before giving access to <i>tblname</i> Export before exporting <i>tblname</i> Import before importing <i>tblname</i>
<i>sys.PROF.profname</i> <i>sys.PROF.profname.mbrname</i>	Profile Maintenance before copying or adding a member in <i>profname</i>
<i>sys.PROF.profname</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Export before exporting members from <i>profname</i> Import before importing members into <i>profname</i>
<i>sys.PROF.profname.mbrname</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Profile Maintenance and Profile Services before access is given to <i>profname.mbrname</i> Export before exporting member <i>mbrname</i> from <i>profname</i> Import before importing member <i>mbrname</i> into <i>profname</i>
<i>sys.PROF.TPPROF.mbrname</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communications before actions involving <i>mbrname</i> Transaction Store Facility when the trading partner nickname is entered as a selection criterion or as a receive parameter Transaction Store Service to return only authorized transactions from the Transaction Store database
<i>sys.PROF.REQPROF.mbrname</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communications before actions involving <i>mbrname</i> Transaction Store Facility when the requestor ID is entered as a send or receive parameter
<i>sys.EVENT.userid</i>	Event Logging before displaying a log record to the current user
<i>sys.FUNCTION.TRANSLATE.SEND</i>	Translator before a send translate function
<i>sys.FUNCTION.TRANSLATE.RECEIVE</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Translator before a receive translate function Transaction Store Facility to determine whether <i>Translate</i> and <i>Retranslate</i> should appear on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01)
<i>sys.FUNCTION.ENVELOPE</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Translator before an envelope or deenvelope function Transaction Store Facility to determine whether <i>Envelope</i>, <i>Reenvelope</i>, <i>Envelope and Send</i>, and <i>Reenvelope and Send</i> should appear on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01)

Resource Name:	Checked by:
<code>sys.FUNCTION.SEND</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communications before a send function • Transaction Store Facility to determine whether <i>Envelope and Send</i> and <i>Send</i> should appear on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01)
<code>sys.FUNCTION.RECEIVE</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communications before a receive function • Transaction Store Facility to determine whether <i>Receive</i> should be displayed on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01)
<code>sys.FUNCTION.CANCEL</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communications before a cancel function
<code>sys.FUNCTION.EXPORT</code>	Export Utility before a batch export
<code>sys.FUNCTION.IMPORT</code>	Import Utility before a batch import
<code>sys.MENU.TSF</code>	Menu Processor to determine which options on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01) should be displayed to the current user and whether to display the Transaction Store Facility option on the Administrator's Menu (MP01)
<code>sys.TSF.TRANSLATE</code>	
<code>sys.TSF.ENVELOPE</code>	
<code>sys.TSF.SEND</code>	
<code>sys.TSF.RECEIVE</code>	
<code>sys.TSF.UPDATE</code>	
<code>sys.TSF.REPORT</code>	
<code>sys.TSF.NETSTAT</code>	

Security examples

The following examples show the resource names (RACF profiles) with which you associate a user's ID to enable the user to perform certain tasks.

Example 1: Authorize a user to send purchase orders to trading partner ABC. Only one copy of DataInterchange is installed.

Required Resource:	For Access to:
DIENU.PROF.TPPROF.ABC	Trading partner ABC (required for data entry)
DIENU.FORMAT.SENDPO	Purchase order data format SENDPO (required for data entry)
DIENU.TRANSACTION.ABCPO	Purchase order transaction ABCPO (required for sending)
DIENU.PROF.REQPROF.SENDER	Mailbox (requestor) profile SENDER (required for sending)
DIENU.FUNCTION.TRANSLATE.SEND	Translate for sending function (required for sending)
DIENU.FUNCTION.SEND	Send function (required for sending)

Example 2: Authorize an administrator to add trading partners. Only one copy of DataInterchange is installed.

Required Resource:	For Access to:
DIENU.MENU.PROFILE	Profiles option on the Administrator's Menu (MP01)
DIENU.PROF.TPPROF.*	All trading partner profiles

Example 3: Authorize an administrator to print status reports for transaction activity associated with trading partner ABC and data format SENDPO. Two copies of DataInterchange are installed, TEST and LIVE. Authorize this user for the copy with the system name TEST. Deny this user access to the LIVE system.

Required Resource:	For Access to:
SYSTEM.TEST	Test system NOTE: If the SYSTEM resource is defined, user access to SYSTEM.TEST or SYSTEM.LIVE must be explicit. If SYSTEM is not defined, user access to SYSTEM.LIVE must be explicitly denied.
TEST.MENU.TSF	Status reporting option on the Administrator's Menu (MP01)
TEST.TSF.REPORT	Status reporting option on the Transaction Store Facility Menu (TF01)
TEST.PROF.TPPROF.ABC	Trading partner ABC
TEST.FORMAT.SENDPO	Data format SENDPO

Example 4: Authorize an administrator to import new standards for X12. Only one copy of DataInterchange is installed.

Required Resource:	Purpose:
DIFUNCTION.IMPORT	For access to the EDI standards option on the Administrator's Menu (MP01). Use ALTER access for this resource name.
DIENU.STANDARD.X12*	Limit access to all standards beginning with the string "X12" to READ access only.

Using RACF general resource services

The following steps show an example of defining a RACF profile for the general resource SYSTEM.DIENU and then granting access to the resource.

1. From the RACF - Services Option Menu, select option 2 to add a profile for a general resource.

```

                                RACF - SERVICES OPTION MENU

OPTION  ====> 2

SELECT ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

    1  DATA SET          ADD, CHANGE, DELETE, or DISPLAY the profile
                                for a data set.

    2  GENERAL RESOURCE  ADD, CHANGE, DELETE, or DISPLAY the profile
                                for a general resource.

    3  GROUP             ADD, CHANGE, DELETE, or DISPLAY a group profile.
                                CONNECT or REMOVE users.

    4  USER             ADD, CHANGE, DELETE, or DISPLAY a user profile.
                                Change a user's password.

    5  SYSTEM OPTIONS    DISPLAY or SET the system wide security options.
                                REFRESH in-storage profile lists.

    T  TUTORIAL          View a general description of RACF.
```

The RACF - General Resource Services panel displays.

```

                                RACF - GENERAL RESOURCE SERVICES

OPTION  ====> 1

SELECT ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

    1  ADD      Add a profile          D  DISPLAY  Display profile contents
    2  CHANGE   Change a profile       S  SEARCH   Search RACF data set for
                                           profiles

    3  DELETE   Delete a profile
    4  ACCESS   Maintain access list
    5  AUDIT    Monitor access attempts
                    (for auditors only)

ENTER RESOURCE PROFILE INFORMATION

RESOURCE CLASS  ====> edir
RESOURCE NAME   ====> system.dienu

USE MODEL PROFILE  ====>      YES if the profile is to be modeled
```

2. Complete the fields as follows:
 - a. Type **1** in the Option field to add a profile.
 - b. Type **EDIR** in the **RESOURCE CLASS** field.
 - c. Type **SYSTEM.DIENU** in the **RESOURCE NAME** field.
 - d. Press Enter.

The RACF - Add General Resource Profile panel displays.

```

                                RACF - ADD GENERAL RESOURCE PROFILE

COMMAND ==>

      CLASS: EDIR PROFILE NAME: SYSTEM.DIENU

ENTER OR CHANGE RESOURCE PROFILE INFORMATION
OWNER          ==>  USERA      Userid or group name
LEVEL          ==>  0          0-99
FAILED ACCESSES ==>  FAIL      FAIL or WARN
UACC           ==>  NONE      NONE, READ,  UPDATE,  CONTROL, or ALTER
AUDIT SUCCESSES ==>  NOAUDIT   READ, UPDATE, CONTROL, ALTER, or NOAUDIT
AUDIT FAILURES  ==>  READ      READ, UPDATE, CONTROL, ALTER, or NOAUDIT
NOTIFY          ==>           Userid

TO ADD OPTIONAL INFORMATION, ENTER YES:
INSTALLATION DATA ==>
APPLICATION DATA  ==>
TAPE VOLUME INFORMATION ==>          TAPEVOL class only
GROUP MEMBERS      ==>          Resource group classes only
ACCESS LIST        ==>
TERMINAL INFORMATION ==>          TERMINAL class only
SECURITY LEVEL/CATEGORIES ==>

```

3. Press Enter to accept the information supplied on the Add panel.

The RACF - General Resources Services panel redisplay.

4. Select option 4 to grant users access to the resource you just defined.

```

                                RACF - GENERAL RESOURCE SERVICES

OPTION ==> 4

SELECT ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

1 ADD      Add a profile          D DISPLAY  Display profile contents
2 CHANGE   Change a profile       S SEARCH   Search RACF data set for
                                     profiles

3 DELETE   Delete a profile
4 ACCESS   Maintain access list
5 AUDIT    Monitor access attempts
            (for auditors only)

ENTER RESOURCE PROFILE INFORMATION

RESOURCE CLASS      ==> edir
RESOURCE NAME       ==> system.dienu
USE MODEL PROFILE   ==>          YES if the profile is to be modeled

```

The RACF - Maintain General Resource Access List - Add panel displays.

5. Grant ALTER access rights for the resource SYSTEM.DIENU. The owner, USERA, always has access. Enter the IDs of all other users you want to grant ALTER access to this resource.

```

                                RACF - MAINTAIN GENERAL RESOURCE ACCESS LIST - ADD

COMMAND ==>

      CLASS: EDIR    PROFILE NAME: SYSTEM.DIENU

ENTER AUTHORITY TO BE GRANTED:
  ACCESS AUTHORITY ==> (alter)    NONE, READ, UPDATE, CONTROL, or ALT

ENTER USER/GROUP ID TO BE ADDED:
==>  usera  ==>      ==>      ==>      ==>
==>  userb  ==>      ==>      ==>      ==>
==>  userc  ==>      ==>      ==>      ==>
==>          ==>      ==>      ==>      ==>
==>          ==>      ==>      ==>      ==>
==>          ==>      ==>      ==>      ==>
==>          ==>      ==>      ==>      ==>

ENTER INFORMATION FOR PROFILE TO BE COPIED:
  PROFILE NAME ==>
  CLASS        ==> EDIR
  GENERIC      ==> yes      YES If the profile name is generic
  VOLUME SERIAL ==>          If a non-cataloged data set profile

```

The IBM DataInterchange Web site

The IBM DataInterchange web site, located at: <http://edi.services.ibm.com/datainterchange>, supplies support and information for DataInterchange users. In addition to information on year 2000 readiness and pageable translation, the site includes the following features:

1. **Fact Sheet - An overview of DataInterchange/MVS and DataInterchange/MVS-CICS.** This section describes:
 - Interface performance
 - Client/server design
 - Client/server functions
 - Translation and transmission management features
 - Domestic and international support
 - Standards updates
 - Online customization and maps
 - Transaction management efficiency
 - Comprehensive reporting and control
 - Query function
 - Application interface and CICS support
 - Flexible communication options
2. **Technical Support Information.** This section lists technical support contact numbers by geographic area. A support survey allows you to evaluate the responses to your technical questions.
3. **FAQs.** This section lists frequently asked questions and answers.
4. **Download Area.** This section contains items and information that you can download including:
 - HIPAA validation maps per transaction and standards file
 - DataInterchange standards
 - Current DataInterchange Client FIXPAK
 - Demonstration version 3.1 of DataInterchange Client

5. **Publications access.** DataInterchange product publications in PDF format that you can view, print, or download.
6. **Education.** Course descriptions and schedules for public classes and information for scheduling private classes.



Notices

This publication was developed for products and services offered in the United States. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only an IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe on any of IBM Global Services' intellectual property rights may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Trademarks and service marks

The following terms are trademarks or service marks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States and other countries:

AIX
DataInterchange
DataInterchange/MVS
DataInterchange MVS-CICS
DB2
Expedite
Expedite/Base MVS
Expedite/CICS
IBM
IBM Global Services
MQSeries
OS/2
OS/390

Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Softcopy agreement

For softcopy versions of this book, we authorize you to:

- Copy, modify, and print the documentation contained on the media, for use within your enterprise, provided you reproduce the copyright notice, all warning statements, and other required statements on each copy or partial copy.
- Transfer the original unaltered copy of the documentation when you transfer the related IBM product (which may be either machines you own, or programs, if the program's license terms permit a transfer). You must, at the same time, destroy all other copies of the documentation.

You are responsible for payment of any taxes, including personal property taxes, resulting from this authorization.

THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

IN NO EVENT WILL IBM BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ASSOCIATED WITH USE OF THE PROGRAM OR DOCUMENTATION, EVEN IF IBM HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion of implied warranties, so the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Your failure to comply with the terms above terminates this authorization. Upon termination, you must destroy your machine-readable documentation.



Glossary

A

AAR. Association of American Railroads. Represents the railroad industry in areas such as standards, public relations, and advertising.

acknowledgment. See *functional acknowledgment*, *network acknowledgment*.

action bar. The area at the top of a panel that contains choices currently available in the application that is running. Compare to the function key area, which contains actions common to all programs.

ADF. See *data format*.

ANSI. American National Standards Institute.

ANSI ASC X12. ANSI Accredited Standards Committee X12, which develops and maintains generic standards for business transactions for EDI.

application. A program that processes business information. An application that requests services from DataInterchange is an enabled application.

application data. The actual data in an application data file.

application data format. See *data format*.

application default profile. Identifies business applications, such as purchasing and accounts receivable, to DataInterchange and sets specific DataInterchange processing defaults for an application.

B

base structure. The data structure that contains all the data structures and data fields that define the application data for a single transaction.

binary format (BIN). Representation of a decimal value in which each field must be 2 or 4 bytes long. The sign (+ or -) is in the far left bit of the field, and the number value is in the remaining bits of the field. Positive numbers have a 0 in the sign bit. Negative numbers have a 1 in the sign bit and are in two's complement form.

C

CICS. Customer Information Control System.

CD-ROM. Compact Disk-Read Only Memory; a storage medium for large amounts of data needed external to the personal computer.

client-server. A computing environment in which two or more machines work together to achieve a common task.

CLIST. See *Command list*.

command line. The line at the bottom of the panel that provides an alternate way of requesting services rather than using the *Action* column of the panel body.

code list. A table, supplied by DataInterchange or defined by the user, that contains all acceptable values for a single data field.

Command list (CLIST). A list of commands and statements designed to perform a specific function for the user.

composite data element. In EDI standards, a group of related subelements, such as the elements that make up a name and address.

compound element. An item in the source or target document that contains child items. Examples are EDI segments and composite data elements, data format records and structures, and XML elements.

control number. Numbers (or masks used to create numbers) that are used to identify an interchange, group, or EDI transaction.

control string. An object compiled from a map, data format, and EDI standard transaction; it contains the instructions used by the translator to translate a document from one format to another.

control structure. The beginning and ending segments (header and trailer) of standard enveloped transmissions.

Customer Information Control System (CICS). An IBM licensed program that enables transactions entered at remote terminals to be processed concurrently by user-written application programs.

customize. To alter to suit the needs of a company, such as removing from an EDI standard the segments and data elements that the company does not use.

D

DASD. Direct access storage device.

data dictionary. A file containing the definitions of all the data elements of an EDI standard.

data element. A single item of data in an EDI standard, such as a purchase order number. Corresponds to a data field in a data format.

data element delimiter. A character, such as an asterisk (*), that follows the segment identifier and separates each data element in a segment. See also *element separator* and *segment ID separator*.

data field. A single item of data in a data format, such as a purchase order number. Corresponds to a data element in an EDI standard.

data format. A description of the application data for a particular transaction. A data format is composed of loops, records, data structures and fields.

data format dictionary. A file that contains data format components.

data format record. A group of logically related fields set up as a record in a data format.

data format structure. A group of related data fields in a data format, such as the fields making up the line item of an invoice. Corresponds to a composite data element in an EDI standard.

DataInterchange. The DataInterchange product; a translator of data from one document format to another; the pieces of this product include a TSO parameter entry mechanism, a CICS parameter entry mechanism, a Windows-based parameter entry mechanism (DataInterchange Client), and a translator.

DataInterchange Client. A Windows-based product for entry of parameters needed by the DataInterchange translator.

DataInterchange/MVS. The DataInterchange product used on the host; pieces include a TSO parameter entry mechanism and a translator.

DataInterchange/MVS-CICS. The CICS-based DataInterchange product.

data structure. A group of related data fields in a data format, such as the fields making up the line item of an invoice. Corresponds to a segment in a standard.

data transformation map. One of three supported map types. A data transformation map is a set of mapping instructions that describes how to translate data from a source document into a target document. Both the source and target documents can be one of several support document types.

DB2. Database 2, an IBM relational database management system.

ddname. Data definition name.

decimal notation. The character that represents a decimal point in the data.

delimiter. A character that terminates a string of characters, such as the value contained in a data element.

DI Client. DataInterchange Client; the Windows-based, client/server interface for DataInterchange.

dictionary. See *data dictionary*.

direct access storage device (DASD). A device in which access time is effectively independent of the location of the data.

distribution libraries. Supplied partitioned data sets on tape containing one or more components used to transfer data to a new system.

distribution tape. A magnetic tape that contains the distribution libraries for installing a new system.

document. A business document that is exchanged between two enterprises as part of a business process, such as a purchase order or invoice. A document within DataInterchange is singular. For example, it cannot contain multiple purchase orders. A document can also be represented in any syntax. For example, an XML purchase order and an EDI purchase order are both documents.

Document Type Definition (DTD). A list of all components included in the XML document and their relationship to each other. This defines the structure of an XML document.

domain. The data structure or group of data structures in a data format to and from which you should restrict the mapping of EDI repeating segments and loops.

DTD. See *Document Type Definition*.

E

EDI. Electronic data interchange.

EDIA. Electronic Data Interchange Association.

EDI administrator. The person responsible for setting up and maintaining DataInterchange.

EDI message. See *message*.

EDI standard. The industry-supplied, national, or international formats to which information is converted, allowing different computer systems and applications to interchange information.

EDI transaction. A single business document, such as an invoice.

EDI transaction set. A group of logically related data that make up an electronic business document, such as an invoice or purchase order.

EDIFACT. See *UN/EDIFACT*.

electronic data interchange (EDI). A method of transmitting business information over a network, between business associates who agree to follow approved national or industry standards in translating and exchanging information.

electronic transmission. The means by which information is transferred between parties, such as over a public network.

element. See *data element*.

element separator. A character that separates the data elements in a segment. See also *data element delimiter*.

encryption. The encoding and scrambling of data. Data is encrypted by the sender and decrypted by the receiver using a predetermined program and unique electronic key.

event. An occurrence that is important to a user's computer tasks, such as a software error, sending a transaction, or acknowledging a message.

Extensible Markup Language (XML). A standard metalanguage for defining markup languages that was derived from, and is a subset of SGML. It is used to represent structured documents and data.

F

field. See *data field*.

floating segment. A segment of an EDI standard that may exist in many positions relative to other segments.

forward translation table. A user-defined table that translates data values that differ between trading partners. For example, if a manufacturer and supplier have different part numbers for the same item, each company can use its own part number and have it converted to the other company's part number during translation. Forward translation tables translate local values to standard values.

functional acknowledgment. An electronic acknowledgment returned to the sender to indicate acceptance or rejection of EDI transactions.

functional group. One or more transaction sets of a similar type transmitted from the same location, enclosed by functional group header and trailer segments.

function key. A key that causes a specified sequence of operations to be performed when it is pressed. Generally used to refer to keys labelled F_n , where n is a number from 1 to 24.

function key area. Two lines at the bottom of the panel that list the active function keys for the panel.

G

GDDM. Graphical data display manager.

global variable. A variable that is shared among all instances of all documents within a translation session.

graphical data display manager (GDDM). An IBM-licensed program that allows your monitor to define and display pictures.

H

header. A control structure that indicates the start of an electronic transmission.

hierarchical loop. A technique for describing the relationship of data entities which are related in a parent/child manner, like a corporate organization chart. Used in mapping to group related data elements and segments such as trading partner address.

HL. *See hierarchical loop.*

I

ICS. International Control Segments.

Interactive System Productivity Facility (ISPF). An IBM-licensed program that serves as a full-screen editor and dialog manager.

Information Exchange. A commerce engine of IBM Interchange Services for e-business that permits users to send and receive information electronically.

interchange. The exchange of information between trading partners.

ISPF. Interactive System Productivity Facility.

J

JCL. Job Control Language.

K

key. In a profile member, the field that identifies the member. For example, the key for members of the trading partner profile is the trading partner nickname.

L

Link Pack Area (LPA). In MVS, an area of main storage containing reenterable routines from system libraries. Their presence in main storage saves loading time.

literal. In mapping, a value that is constant for each occurrence of the translation. If you provide the literal value during mapping, the translator does not have to refer repeatedly to the source to obtain the value.

local variable. A variable that is specific to the instance of the document in which it is being used.

log file. A file in which events are recorded.

logging. The recording of events in time sequence.

loop. A repeating group of related segments in a transaction set or a repeating group of related records and loops in a data format.

loop ID. A unique code identifying a loop and the number of times the group can be repeated.

loop repeat. A number indicating the maximum number of times a loop can be used in a transaction set.

LPA. Link pack area.

M

mailbox. If you use a mail type protocol to exchange messages with your trading partners, you will have one or more registered mailboxes. The mailbox profile is used in DataInterchange to define your mailboxes and any associated preferences.

map. A set of instructions that indicate to DataInterchange how to translate data from one format to another.

map rule. An association between a data transformation map and a trading partner.

maximum use. A number indicating the maximum number of times a segment can be used in a transaction set or the maximum number of times that a data format loop or record can repeat.

member. A collection of data for one entry in a profile. For example, a member of the trading partner profile contains data about one trading partner.

message. A free-form, usually short, communication to a trading partner. In UN/EDIFACT standards, a group of logically related data that make up an electronic business document, such as an invoice. A message is equivalent to a document.

message log. The file in which DataInterchange Client logs messages about errors that occur within the client.

MQSeries. A product of the IBM company; used to implement messaging and queueing of data groups.

MQSeries Queue profile. Represents a relationship between a logical name and a physical MQSeries queue name.

multiple-occurrence mapping. A form of mapping in which all occurrences of a loop or repeating segment are mapped to the same repeating structure in the data format.

MVS. Multiple virtual storage.

N

network acknowledgment. A response from the network indicating the status of an interchange envelope, such as sent or received.

Network Profile. The DataInterchange Client terminology for NETPROF members on DataInterchange Host.

O

ODETTE. Organization for Data Exchange through Teletransmission in Europe.

P

panel body. The area in the middle of the panel that contains entry fields, lists of selectable items, menu choices, and scrollable text.

parse. To break down into its component parts.

path qualified mapping. A form of mapping in which all occurrences of a repeating compound or simple data element are mapped to a repeating compound or simple data element in another document.

PDF. Program Development Facility.

PDS. Partitioned data set.

PDS members. Groups of related information stored in partitioned data sets.

profile. Descriptive information about trading partners, network connections, and so on. Each profile can contain one or more objects or *members*. For example, the trading partner profile contains members for your trading partners (one member for trading partner address).

program directory. A document shipped with each release of a product that describes the detailed content of the product.

Q

qualifier. A data element which gives a generic segment or data element a specific meaning. Qualifiers are used in mapping single or multiple occurrences.

quiesce. To end a process by allowing operations to complete normally.

quiescing. The process of bringing a device or a system to a halt by rejection of new requests for work.

R

RACF. Resource access control facility.

receive map. One of three supported map types. A receive map is a set of mapping instructions that describe how to translate an EDI standard transaction into a proprietary application data document.

receive usage. An association between a receive map and a trading partner.

record. A logical grouping of related data structures and fields.

release character. The character that indicates that a separator or delimiter is to be used as text data instead of as a separator or delimiter. The release character must immediately precede the delimiter.

repository data. A group of data definitions, formats, and rules/usages, that DataInterchange uses to process your data.

requestor. See *mailbox*.

Resource Access Control Facility (RACF). An IBM-licensed program that provides for access control by identifying and verifying the users to the system, authorizing access to protected resources, logging the detected unauthorized attempts to enter the system, and logging the detected accesses to protected resources.

reverse translation table. A user-defined table that translates data values that differ between trading partners. For example, if a manufacturer and supplier have different part numbers for the same item, each company can use its own part number and have it converted to the other company's part number during translation. Reverse translation tables translate standard values to local values.

rule. See *map rule*.

runtime data. Data used by the DataInterchange translator, such as control strings, code lists, translation tables and profiles.

S

SAF. System Authorization Facility.

security administrator. The person who controls access to business data and program functions.

SAP. A German company named Systeme, Anwendungen, and Produkte specializing in application software. A major product, SAP R/3, is a component-based architecture/application that integrates business processes, such as sales, materials management, and distribution.

SAP R/3 supports an EDI interface subsystem. SAP R/3 generates application data in the SAP R/3 Intermediate Document (IDOC) layout. This data is then sent to the EDI subsystem via a file transfer product, such as FTP or TCP/IP.

segment. A group of related data elements. A segment is a single line in a transaction set, beginning with a function identifier and ending with a segment terminator delimiter. The data elements in the segment are separated by data element delimiters.

segment directory. A file containing the format of all segments in an EDI standard.

segment identifier. A unique identifier at the beginning of each segment consisting of two or three alphanumeric characters.

segment ID separator. The character that separates the segment identifier from the data elements in the segment.

segment terminator. The character that marks the end of a segment.

send map. One of three supported map types. A send map is a set of mapping instructions that describe how to translate a proprietary application data document into an EDI standard transaction.

send usage. An association between a send map and a trading partner.

simple element. An item in the source or target document that does not contain child items, only data. Examples are EDI data elements, data format fields, XML attributes, and PCDATA values.

single-occurrence mapping. A form of mapping in which each occurrence of a loop or repeating compound or simple data element in a document is mapped to a different compound or simple data element in another document.

SMP/E. System Modification Program Extended.

source document definition. A description of the document layout that will be used to identify the format of the input document for a translation.

special literal. The send and receive Mapping Data Element Editors include the Literal or Mapping Command field. Literals are constant values you enter in this field, such as 123. Special literals are values you enter in this field that begin with an ampersand (&) and are command to DataInterchange, rather than constant values. For example, to use today's date, you enter &DATE.

SQL. Structured query language.

standards. See *EDI standard*.

structure. See *data structure* or *data format structure*.

subelement. In UN/EDIFACT standards, a data element that is part of a composite data element. For example, a data element and its qualifier are subelements of a composite data element.

subelement separator. A character that separates the subelements in a composite data element.

System Modification Program Extended (SMP/E). An IBM-licensed program used to install software and software changes on OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 systems.

T

tag. In UN/EDIFACT standards, the segment identifier. In export/import, a code identifies each field in the export record. Such export/import files are known as "tagged" files.

target document definition. A description of the document layout that will be used to create an output document from a translation.

TD queue. See *transient data queue*.

TDCC. Transportation Data Coordinating Committee.

TDQ. Transient data queue.

temporary storage queue (TS). Storage locations reserved for immediate results in CICS. They are deleted after the task that created them is complete and they are no longer necessary.

Time Sharing Option (TSO). A component of the IBM MVS operating system that allows users full access to MVS functionality, but shares machine resources across users.

Time Sharing Option Extensions (TSO/E). The base for all TSO enhancements. It provides MVS users with additional functions, improved usability, and better performance.

TPT. See *map*.

trading partner profile. The profile that defines your trading partners, including information about network account numbers, user IDs, who pays for network charges, etc.

trading partners. Business associates, such as a manufacturer and a supplier, who agree to exchange information using electronic data interchange.

trading partner transaction. See *map*.

trailer. A control structure that indicates the end of an electronic transmission.

transaction. A single business document, such as an invoice. See also *EDI transaction*.

transaction set. A group of standard data segments, in a predefined sequence, needed to provide all of the data required to define a complete transaction, such as an invoice or purchase order. See also *EDI transaction set*.

Transaction Store. The file that contains the results of translations and a history of translation activity.

transform. The process of converting a document from one format to another.

transient data queue (TD). A sequential data set used by the Folder Application Facility in MVS/CICS to log system messages.

translation. The process of converting a document from one format to another.

translation table. A user-defined table that translates data values that differ between trading partners. For example, if a manufacturer and supplier have different part numbers for the same item, each company can use its own part number and have it converted to the other company's part number during translation.

TSO. Time Sharing Option.

TSO/E. Time Sharing Option.

TSQ. See *temporary storage queue*.

U

UCS. Uniform Communication Standard.

unary operator. An operator that changes the sign of a numeric value.

UN/EDIFACT. United Nations Electronic Data Interchange for Administration Commerce and Transport.

Uniform Communication Standard (UCS). The EDI standard used in the grocery industry.

UN/TDI. United Nations Trade Data Interchange.

Usage. An association between a send or receive map and a trading partner.

V

validation table. A table, supplied by DataInterchange or defined by the user, which contains all acceptable values for a single data field.

variable. The entity in which a value may be stored based on data received; as opposed to a constant value.

W

WINS. Warehouse Information Network Standard.

Windows. Microsoft's graphical operating system under which DataInterchange Client runs.

X

X12. A common EDI standard approved by the American National Standards Institute.

XML. See Extensible Markup Language.



Index

A

access

- defining levels 208
- menu options 208

Account number (field) 90

acknowledgment image 15

Acknowledgment panel action 166

acknowledgments

- delayed 117
- EDIFACT 115
- functional 115
- interchange 117
- receiving 116
- requesting 115
- sending 115
- UCS 999 115
- X12 997 115

Active (field) 112

activity logs 37

ACTLOGS 37

ACTLOGS member (field) 50

adding

- mailbox (requestor) profile 74
- mailboxes 74
- network profile member 68
- profiles 84
- translation tables 126
- validation tables 131

Additional records (field) 113

additional selection criteria 148

Address line (field) 99

administrator's menu (MP01) 209

All TP usages (field) 179

Allow dup envelope (field) 114

Allow generic rcv (field) 98

Allow syncpont (field) 114

ALPHANUM 122

ALPHANUM table (field) 52

alphanumeric tables 122

Alt net dial num (field) 82

ANY keyword 61

any-to-any

- data 6
- performing setup for 6
- translation 6

application

- criteria 147
- data formats 212

Application control number (field) 147

Application ID (field) 50, 113

Application receiver (field) 146

Application sender (field) 146

APPLID keyword 121

archiving event logs 214

assigning control numbers 102

Associated entry ID (field) 196

audits and reports

- acknowledgement image 15
- activity summary 15
- event log 16
- query 16
- status summary 15

- status summary2 16
- transaction details 15
- transaction image 15
- Auth. code (field) 47
- Auth. program (field) 48
- Auth. type (field) 47
- authentication exit routine 41
- authentication process 46
- Authentication UE (field) 43
- automating receiving 109

B

- Batch ID (field) 147
- Buffer size (field) 49

C

- C&D records 106
- Century ctrl year (field) 52
- characters
 - double-byte 39
 - single-byte 39
 - validation table set 122
- CHARSET 122
- CHARSET table (field) 52
- checking resource names 215
- CICS
 - administrator's menu (MP01) 23
 - main menu 23
 - performance 53
 - print panel (TF52) 154
 - system security 37
- City (field) 99
- Code page ID (field) 39
- codes for translation tables 123
- Command delimiter (field) 205
- Command file name (field) 205
- command prompt 28
- commands
 - ALTER 212
 - entering 28
 - literals 28
 - MAP 212
 - operational for network 37
 - PERFORM ENVELOPE 108
 - PERFORM REENVELOPE 108
 - PERFORM SEND 108

- PERFORM TRANSFORM 6, 7
- PERFORM TRANSLATE 108
- RECONSTRUCT 52
- REENVELOPE 52
- REMOVE 136
- REMOVE TRANSACTIONS 214
- RETRANSLATE 52
- system processing 28
- UPDATE 212
- Comment line (field) 99
- communication
 - routine 41
 - services 213
- Communication UE (field) 43
- Comp. program (field) 49
- Company fax (field) 99
- Company name (field) 99
- Company phone (field) 99
- compression
 - exit routing 41
 - process 46
- Compression (field) 82, 96
- Compression UE (field) 43
- connecting to
 - GEIS 64
 - IBM 65
 - other networks 68
- continuous receive 109
 - description 109
 - profile 109
- Continuous Recv ID (field) 112
- CONTRECV 37
- control number
 - assigning 102
 - masks 102
 - utilizing 101
- control strings
 - exporting 178
 - importing 185
- controlling log information 201
- controlling menu options 208
- Country (field) 99
- cursor position 29

D

data

- EDIFACT 36
- extracts
 - management reporting 16
 - network activity 16
 - trading partner capability 16
 - trading partner profile 16
 - transaction activity 17
 - transaction and envelope 16
- flow through transaction store 136
- formats 212
- how to enter 29
- ICS 36
- maps 6
- receiving 6, 8
- resource profile name 211
- sending 6, 8
- transformation map 6
- translating 7
- UCS 36
- UN/TDI 36
- VICS 36
- X12 36
- Data element delim (field) 92
- Data format ID (field) 147
- Data line timeout (field) 81
- Data type (field) 127
- DataInterchange
 - access 6
 - e-business 1
 - environment 6
 - installing 6
 - RACF 207
 - resource names 208
- Date added to store (field) 143
- Date delivered to app (field) 147
- Date enveloped (field) 146
- Date mask (field) 39
- Date sent (field) 144
- Decimal notation (field) 40, 92
- Deenvelope only (field) 113
- deenveloping transactions 13
- default selection criteria 140
- defining
 - event logs 202
 - source documents 6
 - target documents 6
 - translation tables 120

- Delay FA's (field) 113
- delayed functional acknowledgments 117
- Description (field) 39
- Description of entries (field) 132
- Destination verif (field) 78, 94
- Destructive Reads (field) 44
- detail panel action 166
- determining trading partners 105, 106
- DICCCTRL keyword 52
- Directions (field) 142
- DTDs (document type definitions) 2
- Duplication transactions 144

E

EDI

- default transaction criteria 140
- managing data 135
- receive maps 13
- standards 212
- transactions 140
- working with transactions 139
- EDI option (field) 79, 95
- EDI proc override (field) 79, 95
- EIFORMAT keyword 175
- Encr. program (field) 48
- Encr. type (field) 48
- encryption
 - exit routine 41
 - process 46
- Encryption UE (field) 43
- End of text/msg (field) 97
- entering
 - commands 28
 - data 29
- Env profile suffix (field) 98
- Envelope profile (field) 179
- Envelope type (field) 146
- Envelope UE (field) 43
- envelopes
 - adding profiles 55
 - criteria 145
 - data extracts 16
 - exit routine 41
 - overrides 9, 12
 - panel action 167
 - profiles 55
 - security standards 213
 - sending transactions 150
 - standards for 213

- enveloping transactions 11, 149
- environments for trading partners 108
- error message for event log 198
- Event log active? (field) 52
- event logs 16
 - activity profile 192
 - archiving 214
 - controlling log information 201
 - defining 202
 - example of error message 198
 - interpreting entries 198
 - message key 198
 - printing entries 195
 - profiles 192
 - security 211
 - understanding profiles 192
 - viewing entries 195
- eVentlog panel action 168
- examples
 - activity log member 202
 - export report 189
 - import report 189
 - key for event log 198
 - security 218
 - translator messages 199
- Exception file name (field) 205
- Exception name (field) 112
- Exception type (field) 113
- eXclude panel action 168
- exit routine
 - authentication exit 41
 - compression exit 41
 - encryption exit 41
 - envelope exit 41
 - field exit 41
 - filtering exit 41
 - monitor exit 41
 - post-translate 41
 - pre-translate 41
- Expedite/Base MVS 80
- Expedite/CICS 81
- exporting
 - control strings 178
 - data formats 17
 - file list 175
 - limitations 176
 - maps 17
 - overview 173

- process description 174
- profiles 181
- restrictions 176
- security 214
- tables 184
- transactions 17, 173
- using menu (EI00) options 177
- utilities 190
- utility comparisons 190
- Extensible Markup Language, also XML 2

F

- FA image wanted? (field) 52
- FA TS queue (field) 113
- FADELAY keyword 117
- field exit routine 41
- Field exit UE (field) 43
- field names
 - Account number 90
 - Active 112
 - ACTLOGS member 50
 - Additional records 113
 - Address line 99
 - All TP usages 179
 - Allow dup envelope 114
 - Allow generic rcv 98
 - Allow syncpoint 114
 - ALPHANUM table 52
 - Alt net dial num 82
 - Application
 - ID 50
 - receiver 146
 - sender 146
 - Application control number 147
 - Application ID 113
 - APPLTID 106
 - Associated entry ID 196
 - Auth. code 47
 - Auth. program 48
 - Auth. type 47
 - Authentication UE 43
 - Batch ID 147
 - Buffer size 49
 - Century ctrl year 52
 - CHARSET table 52
 - City 99
 - Code page ID 39

- Command delimiter 205
- Command file name 205
- Comment line 99
- Communication UE 43
- Comp. program 49
- Company fax 99
- Company name 99
- Company phone 99
- Compression 82, 96
- Compression UE 43
- Continuous Recv ID 112
- Country 99
- Data element delim 92
- Data format ID 147
- Data line timeout 81
- Data type 127
- Date added to store 143
- Date delivered to app 147
- Date enveloped 146
- Date mask 39
- Date sent 144
- Decimal notation 40, 92
- Deenvelope only 113
- Delay FA's 113
- Description 39
- Description of entries 132
- Destination verif 78, 94
- Destructive Reads 44
- Directions 142
- Duplicate transactions 144
- EDI option 79, 95
- EDI proc override 79, 95
- Encr. program 48
- Encr. type 48
- Encryption UE 43
- End of text/msg 97
- Env profile suffix 98
- Envelope profile 179
- Envelope type 146
- Envelope UE 43
- Event log active? 52
- Exception file name 205
- Exception name 112
- Exception type 113
- FA image wanted? 52
- FA TS queue 113
- Field exit UE 43
- File suffix 98
- Filtering program 49
- Filtering type 48
- Filtering UE 43
- Fold character 40
- Format ID 196
- Format override 80, 96
- Full Queue Name 44
- Functional
 - ack date 143
 - ack time 143
 - acknowledgment pending 143
 - group 93
- Group
 - control 146
 - mask 91
- ID qualifier (field) 106
- Interchang
 - recv PW 91
 - send PW 91
- Interchange
 - control 146
 - ID 91
 - mask 91
 - qualif 91
 - receiver 146
 - sender 146
- Internal trading partner ID 144
- ISDI (field) 106
- ISIDQUAL (field) 106
- Lang profile ID 39
- Language ID 20
- Language profile 20
- Last date/time 40
- Last userid 40
- Length 127
- Length of descriptions 132
- Length of entries 132
- Load module name 42
- Log flag 194
- Log standard data? 51, 93
- Maximum Msg Length 45
- Message Process UE 43
- Message user class 76
- Mgt. Rpt. active? 50
- Monitor Program 51
- Monitor UE 43
- National Language 113

Negative sign 40
Net acknowledgment 78, 94
Network
 ack date 145
 ack pending 145
 ack time 145
 charges 93
 msg class 93
Network acks only 114
Network charges 77
Network cmds file 81, 96
Network ID 90
Network msg class 77
Network status 145
Originator name 47
Pageable 114
Partner type 89
Persist. active? 53
Persist. size 53
Persist. threads 54
Point-to-point UE 43
Postal code 99
Post-Translate UE 43
Pre-Translate UE 43
Print 20
Print file name 205
Print name 112
Print type 112
Priority 83, 96
Process 90
Program language 43
Program name 42
Purge date 144
Purge interval 114
Query file name 205
Queue Manager Name 44
Queue Profile ID 44
Raw data 112
Receive file name 77
Recipient name 47
Release character 92
Remote status pgm 82
Rep DE sep 91
Report file 20
Report file name 205
Requestor ID 112
Response name 113
Response type 113
Retention period 79, 95
Security ID 47, 93
Seg ID separator 92
Segment delimiter 92
Segmented output 93
Sender ID (field) 106
Sort oldest first 196
Standard transaction ID 142
State 99
Storage format 80, 97
Subelement delim 92
Syncpoint Control 45
System
 ID 90
 qualifier 90
System ID 19, 53
Table ID 126
Time
 added to store 143
 delivered to app 147
 enveloped 146
Time mask 40
Time sent 145
TP nickname 89, 112
Track SAP Status 114
Tracking file name 205
Trading partner
 nicknames 144
 profile 179
Transaction
 control 146
 handle 143
 mask 91
 status 142
Translate 112
Translation
 error level 143
 exit routine 179
 tables 179
Trx Image wanted? 51
Trx Store active? 51
Type 126
Usage indicator 144
Use prod usage? 51
User exit routines 179
User ID 90
Validation tables 179
Work file name 205

figures

- Data flow through Transaction Store for receiving 137
- Data flow through Transaction Store for sending 136
- DataInterchange services overview 5
- Extending you enterprise 2
- The Export/Import Process 174

file list 175

file name tables 122

File suffix (field) 98

filtering exit routine 41

filtering process 46

Filtering program (field) 49

Filtering type (field) 48

Filtering UE (field) 43

Fold character (field) 40

Format ID (field) 196

Format override (field) 80, 96

Full Queue Name (field) 44

FUNACKFILE 117

function keys

(F1) Help 30

(F12) Cancel 31

(F3) Exit 31

(F4) Prompt 32

Functional ack date (field) 143

Functional ack time (field) 143

Functional acknowledgment pending (field) 143

functional acknowledgments 115

Functional group (field) 93

functions

Envelope 12

Envelope and Send 12

Send 12

Translate 12

Translate and Envelope 12

Translate, Envelope, and Send 12

G

GEIS, connecting to 64

generic rules (usages) 61

Group control (field) 146

group control number masks 102

Group mask (field) 91

grOups panel action 168

H

Help (F1) 30

hierarchy of user actions 28

Hold panel action 169

I

ID qualifier 106

Image panel action 169

importing

control strings 185

data formats 17

file list 175

limitations 176

maps 17

overview 173

process description 174

profiles 17, 186

restrictions 176

security 214

tables 188

transactions 17, 173

using import (EI01) menu 185

utilities 190

utility comparisons 190

inbound transaction report 157

initial cursor position 29

installing DataInterchange 6

Interchang rcv PW (field) 91

Interchang send PW (field) 91

interchange

acknowledgments 117

group status 159

reporting status 159

status report 172

Interchange control (field) 146

interchange ID 106

Interchange ID (field) 91

Interchange mask (field) 91

Interchange qualif (field) 91

interchange qualifier 106

Interchange receiver (field) 146

Interchange sender (field) 146

Internal trading partner ID (field) 144

interpreting event log entries 198

invoking utilities 204

K

keywords 39
 ANY 61
 APPLID 121
 DICCCTRL 52
 EIFORMAT 175
 FADELAY 117
 FUNACKFILE 115
 PURGINT 171
 RECEIVEMQ 73
 SENDMQ 73
 TPNICKN 96
 UNKNOWN 61

L

Lang profile ID (field) 39
Language ID (field) 20
Language profile (field) 20
language profiles 37
Last date/time (field) 40
Last userid (field) 40
Length (field) 127
Length of descriptions (field) 132
Length of entries (field) 132
levels of security access 208
limitations for importing and exporting 176
Line panel action 169
Load module name (field) 42
Log flag (field) 194
Log standard data? (field) 51, 93
logging events
 associated with a profile 201
 associated with a transaction 201
 associated with an application 201
 associated with standard data 201

M

mailbox profile 74
managing
 EDI data 135
 transactions 156
mapping
 support for 2
maps 212
masks for control numbers 102
Maximum Msg Length (field) 45

menus

 administrator's (MP01) 209
 controlling access to 208
 transaction store (TF01) 210
Message Process UE (field) 43
message translator 199
messages processing program 41
Messages user class (field) 76
Mgt. Rpt. active? (field) 50
minimal trading partners 60
monitor exit routine 41
Monitor Program (field) 51
Monitor UE (field) 43
MONOCASE table name 122
MQSeries
 adding profile member 84
 profiles 73
 queues 73

N

National Language (field) 113
National Language Support (NLS) 38
Negative sign (field) 40
Net acknowledgment (field) 78, 94
NETOP 37
network
 operational commands 37
 profile 37
 security 37, 46
 status 159
Network ack date (field) 145
Network ack pending (field) 145
Network ack time (field) 145
Network acks only (field) 114
Network charges (field) 77, 93
Network cmds file (field) 81, 96
Network ID (field) 90
Network msg class (field) 77, 93
Network status (field) 145
networks
 adding member 68
 connecting to other 68
 GEIS 64
 IBM 65
 profiles 64, 65
 setting up profiles 64
 updating profiles 65

O

online inquiries with the transaction store 15
 operational profiles 35
 Options panel action 170
 Originator name (field) 47
 outbound transaction report 157
 overrides for envelopes 12
 overview
 exporting 173
 importing 173

P

Pageable (field) 114
 panel actions
 Acknowledgment 166
 detail 166
 envelope 167
 eVentlog 168
 eXclude 168
 grOups 168
 Hold 169
 Image 169
 Line 169
 Options 170
 Print 170
 purGe 171
 Release 171
 Report 171
 Send 171
 transactions 172
 Translate 172
 Unpurge 172
 panel names
 Add Profile Member (PM08) 193
 Add Translation Table Entries (TM10) 128
 Add Validation Table Entries (TM04) 133
 Additional Selection Criteria (TF08) 148
 Application Criteria (TF06) 147
 Associated Objects for Control Strings (EI11) 178
 Criteria Selections 32
 Criteria Selections (TF02) 141
 DataInterchange for MVS Utility Invocation (FF11) 204
 DataInterchange Main Menu (MP01) 22
 Detail and Image Options (TF10) 170
 Envelope and Send Transactions (TF40) 150

Envelope Criteria (TF02) 145
 Envelope Results (TF31) 149
 Envelope Transactions (TF30) 149
 Event Log Entries (EL03) 197
 Event Logging (EL01) 195
 Export Control Strings (EI10) 178
 Export Format Options (EI31) 181
 Export Menu (EI00) 181
 Export Profiles (EI23) 183
 Functional Acknowledgment Image (TF13) 166
 Import Control Strings (EI19) 185
 Import Menu (EI01) 185
 Import Profiles (EI25) 186
 Import Tables (EI28) 188
 Log Data (EL04) 197
 Network Access (TF41) 150
 Print Selections (TF72) 170
 Profile Definitions (PM01) 25
 Profile Members (EI24) 183
 Profile Members (EI26) 186
 Profile Members (PM07) 193
 RACF - Add General Resource Profile 221
 RACF - General Resource Services 221
 RACF - General Resources Services 220
 RACF - Maintain General Resource Access List - Add 222
 RACF - Services Option Menu 220
 Receive Transactions (TF60) 151
 Record Format and Additional Record Options (TF53) 155
 Related Transactions (TF71) 167
 Report Group Status (TF85) 160
 Report Interchange Status (TF80) 159
 Report Selections (TF14) 157, 159
 Report Transactions Status (TF10) 156
 Selection Criteria (EL02) 195
 Specify Exception and Print Files (TF52) 153, 154
 Status Summary Report (Outbound) (TF80) 157
 Store Status Criteria (TF07) 148
 Trading Partner and Network Criteria (TF04) 144
 Trading partner and Network Work Criteria (TF04) 144
 Trading Partner Usage for Receiving (EI09) 180
 Transaction Activity Summary (TF11) 172
 Transaction Criteria (TF03) 142

Transaction Detail (TF73) 166
Transaction Image (TF75) 169
Transaction Store Facility (TF01) 138
Translate Received Transactions (TF50) 153
Translation and Validation Tables (TM01) 129
Update Group Status (TF86) 161
Update Interchange Status (TF81) 160
Update Profile Member (PM10) 29
Update Store Status (TF20) 158
Update Translation Table Entries (TM13) 129
Update Validation Table Entries (TM07) 134
Utility Command Statements (FF12) 206
View Profile Definition (PM05) 84
View Profile Member (PM11) 73

panel numbers

EI00 181
EI01 185
EI09 180
EI10 178
EI11 178
EI19 185
EI23 183
EI24 183
EI25 186
EI26 186
EI28 188
EI31 181
EL01 195
EL02 195
EL03 197
EL04 197
FF11 204
FF12 206
MP01 22
PM01 25
PM05 84
PM07 193
PM08 193
PM10 29
PM11 73
TF01 138
TF02 32, 147
TF04 144
TF07 148
TF08 148
TF10 156
TF11 172
TF13 166

- TF14 157, 159
- TF20 158
- TF30 149
- TF31 149
- TF40 150, 167
- TF41 150
- TF50 153
- TF52 153, 154
- TF53 155
- TF60 151
- TF72 170
- TF73 166
- TF75 169
- TF80 157, 159
- TF81 160
- TF85 160
- TF86 161
- TF89 170
- TM01 129
- TM04 133
- TM07 134
- TM10 128
- TM13 129
- Partner type (field) 89
- PERFORM ENVELOPE command 108
- PERFORM REENVELOPE command 108
- PERFORM SEND command 108
- PERFORM TRANSFORM command 7
- PERFORM TRANSLATE command 108
- Persist. active? (field) 53
- Persist. size (field) 53
- Persist. threads (field) 54
- planning translation tables 120
- point-to-point connections 41
- Point-to-point UE (field) 43
- Postal code (field) 99
- post-translate exit routine 41
- Post-Translate UE (field) 43
- pre-translate exit routine 41
- Pre-Translate UE (field) 43
- PRGMNAME table name 122
- Print (field) 20
- Print file name (field) 205
- Print name (field) 112
- Print panel action 170
- Print type (field) 112
- printing
 - event log entries 195
 - reports 189
 - transaction status reports 156
- Priority (field) 83, 96
- Process (field) 90
- processes
 - Authentication 46
 - Compression 46
 - Encryption 46
 - Filtering 46
- processes and rules 58
- profiles 17
 - activity logs 37, 192
 - ACTLOGS 37
 - ADAMCTL 37
 - adding
 - envelope profiles 55
 - trading partner 84
 - adding mailbox (requestor) profile 74
 - ADMACTL 41
 - ANY 106
 - APPDEFS 37, 50
 - application definition 37
 - CICS 53
 - continuous receive 37
 - CONTRECV 37
 - data resource name 211
 - default trading partner profile 106
 - defining 35
 - envelope 55
 - exporting 181
 - for event logs 192
 - importing 186
 - LANGPROF 37, 39
 - mailbox (requestor) 74
 - MQSERIES 44
 - MQSeries 37, 73
 - NETOP 37
 - NETPROF 37
 - network 37, 64, 65
 - operational 35
 - RACF profile 208
 - REQPROF 37, 74
 - requestor, see mailbox 37
 - SECUPROF 37, 46
 - setting up 84
 - SYSPROF 53
 - tasks for 35
 - TPPROF 37
 - trading partner 37, 84
- Program language (field) 43

- program message processing 41
- Program name (field) 42
- program name tables 122
- programs for send and receive 41
- Purge date (field) 144
- Purge interval (field) 114
- purGe panel action 171
- PURGINT keyword 171

Q

- query 16
- Query file name (field) 205
- Queue Manager Name (field) 44
- Queue Profile ID (field) 44

R

- RACF (Resource Access Control Facility)
 - for DataInterchange 207
 - general services 220
- RAIL (Association of American Railroads) 36
- Raw data (field) 112
- receive
 - maps
 - Deenvelope standard data 12
 - for EDI data 13
 - Receive standard data 12
 - Translate standard data 12
- Receive file name (field) 77
- receive transactions status codes 163
- RECEIVEMQ keyword 73
- receiving
 - acknowledgments 116
 - data 8
 - data setup 9
 - files 8
 - trading partner 105
 - transactions 8, 149
- Recipient name (field) 47
- Release character (field) 92
- Release panel action 171
- Remote status pgm (field) 82
- REMOVE command 136
- removing store documents 214
- Rep DE sep (field) 91
- Report file (field) 20
- Report file name (field) 205
- Report panel action 171

- reporting
 - group status 159
 - interchange status 159
 - printing reports 189
 - transaction status 156
- reports and audits
 - acknowledgment image 15
 - activity summary 15
 - DataInterchange utility 15
 - event log 16
 - formatted 15
 - query 16
 - status summary 15
 - status summary2 16
 - transaction details 15
 - transaction image 15
- REQPROF 37, 74
- requesting acknowledgments 115
- Requestor ID (field) 112
- required resources
 - DIENU.FORMAT.SENDPO 218
 - DIENU.FUNCTION.SEND 218
 - DIENU.FUNCTION.TRANSLATE.SEND 218
 - DIENU.MENU.PROFILE 218
 - DIENU.PROF.PPROF.ABC 217
 - DIENU.PROF.REQPROF.SENDER 218
 - DIENU.PROF.TPPROF.* 218
 - DIENU.PROF.TPPROF.ABC 218
 - DIENU.STANDARD.X12.* 219
 - DIENU.TRANSACTION.ABCPO 218
 - DIFUNCTION.IMPORT 219
 - SYSTEM.TEST 219
 - TEST.FORMAT.SENDPO 219
 - TEST.MENU.TSF 219
 - TEST.PROF.TPPROF.ABC 219
 - TEST.TSF.REPORT 219
- resource names
 - access levels
 - Alter 208
 - None 208
 - Read 208
 - Update 208
 - checking 215
 - communications 216
 - Envelope and Deenvelope 213
 - event logging 216
 - export 215
 - for RACF profile 208

- import 215
- Menu processor 215
- migration mapping 215
- Network Cancel 214
- profile maintenance 216
- Receive Network 214
- Send Network 213
- sys.EVENT.userid 216
- sys.FORMAT.fmtname 215
- sys.FUNCTION.CANCEL 214
- sys.FUNCTION.ENVELOPE 213
- sys.FUNCTION.EVENT.ARCHIVE 214
- sys.FUNCTION.RECEIVE 214
- sys.FUNCTION.SEND 213
- sys.FUNCTION.TRANSLATE.RECEIVE 213
- sys.FUNCTION.TRANSLATE.SEND 213, 216
- sys.MENU.ENVELOPE 215
- sys.MENU.FORMAT 215
- sys.MENU.STANDARD 212, 215
- sys.MENU.TABLE 215
- sys.MENU.TRANSACTION 215
- sys.MENU.TSF 215
- sys.MENU.UTILITY 215
- sys.PROF.profname 216
- sys.PROF.profname.mbrname 216
- sys.PROF.REQPROF.mbrname 216
- sys.PROF.TPPROF.mbrname 216
- sys.STANDARD.stdname 212
- sys.TABLE.tblname 216
- sys.TRANSACTION.mapname 212, 215
- sys.TSF.ENVELOPE 217
- sys.TSF.NETSTAT 217
- sys.TSF.RECEIVE 217
- sys.TSF.REPORT 217
- sys.TSF.SEND 217
- sys.TSF.TRANSLATE 217
- sys.TSF.UPDATE 217
- table maintenance 215
- Transaction Store Facility 215
- Translate for Sending 213
- Translate Received Transactions 213
- translator 216
- Response name (field) 113
- Response type (field) 113
- restoring
 - event logs 214
- restoring event logs 214

- restrictions
 - for exporting 176
 - for importing 176
- Retention period (field) 79, 95
- reverse (R) translation tables 124

S

- security
 - access and menu options 208
 - administrator 6
 - application data 212
 - CICS system 37
 - communication services 213
 - event logs 211
 - examples 218
 - export/import 214
 - levels of access 208
 - profile 37
 - RACF 207
 - translation
 - services 213
 - tables 213
 - validation tables 213
- Security ID (field) 47, 93
- security profile 37
- Seg ID separator (field) 92
- Segment delimiter (field) 92
- Segmented output (field) 93
- selection criteria defaults 140
- send and receive program 41
- Send panel action 171
- send transactions status codes 162
- sending
 - acknowledgments 115
 - C&D records 106
 - data 8
 - data setup 9
 - files 8
 - trading partner 106
 - transactions 8, 11, 149, 150
- SENDMQ keyword 73
- setting up
 - mailbox (requestor) profile 74
 - network profiles 64
 - receive profile 109
 - sending and receiving 9

- Sort oldest first (field) 196
- source documents 6
- Standard transaction ID (field) 142
- State (field) 99
- status codes
 - receive transactions 163
 - valid store services 165
- status reports
 - summary 15
 - summary2 16
- Storage format (field) 80, 97
- store status criteria 148
- Subelement delim (field) 92
- summary of transaction activity 172
- Syncpoint Control (field) 45
- System ID (field) 19, 53, 90
- System qualifier (field) 90

T

- TA1 segments 117
- Table ID (field) 126
- tables
 - exporting 184
 - importing 188
 - translation 38
 - validation 38
- target documents 6
- Time added to store (field) 143
- Time delivered to app (field) 147
- Time enveloped (field) 146
- Time mask (field) 40
- Time sent (field) 145
- TP nickname (field) 89, 112
- TPNICKN keyword 96
- Track SAP Status (field) 114
- Tracking file name (field) 205
- trading partner
 - ANY profile 106
- Trading partner nicknames (field) 144
- Trading partner profile (field) 179
- trading partners
 - adding member 84
 - default profile 106
 - determining 105
 - determining interchange ID 106
 - establishing communications 57
 - handling multiple 108

- minimal profile 60, 106
- minimal scenario 61
- multiple environments 108
- network criteria 144
- overview 57
- profile 37
- transaction
 - details 15
 - image 15
- Transaction control (field) 146
- Transaction handle (field) 143
- Transaction mask (field) 91
- Transaction status (field) 142
- transaction store
 - data flow 136
 - description 135
 - facility menu (TF01) 138
 - menu (TF01) 210
 - online inquiries 15
 - options
 - envelope 138
 - envelope and send 138
 - receive and deenvelope 138
 - reenvelope 138
 - reenvelope and send 138
 - report transaction status 138
 - re-translate received 138
 - translate received 138
 - update network status 138
 - update store status 138
 - status codes 165
- transactions
 - activity summary 172
 - control number codes
 - C group transaction 102
 - G transaction 102
 - Gn transaction 102
 - GnC transaction 102
 - GnV transaction 102
 - GnVm transaction 102
 - I group transaction 103
 - In group transaction 103
 - InGm transaction 103
 - InGmC transaction 103
 - InGmV transaction 104
 - InGmVo transaction 104
 - InV group transaction 103
 - InVm transaction 103
 - V group transaction 102
 - Vn transactions 102

- criteria 142
 - data extracts 16
 - deenvolving 13
 - detail for related transactions 166
 - envolving 149, 150
 - envolving and sending 11
 - exporting 173
 - importing 173
 - inbound report 157
 - interchange status 172
 - managing 156
 - outbound report 157
 - panel action 172
 - receiving 13, 149, 151
 - reporting status of 156
 - sending 149, 150
 - standard ID 102
 - status codes 162
 - translating received 153
 - updating store status 158
 - Translate (field) 112
 - Translate panel action 172
 - translating
 - data 7, 12
 - received transactions 153
 - translation
 - any-to-any 6
 - conflicts 120
 - security 213
 - tables 38, 119
 - user-defined tables 120
 - Translation error level (field) 143
 - Translation exit routine (field) 179
 - translation tables
 - adding 126
 - ALPHAMUN 121
 - alphanumeric 122
 - character set 122
 - CHARSET 121
 - codes and values 123
 - file name 122
 - MONOCASE 122
 - planning and defining 120
 - PRGMNAME 122
 - program name 122
 - security 213
 - supplied by DataInterchange 121
 - tips 120
 - type R (reverse) 124
 - updating 129
 - Translation tables (field) 179
 - translator
 - hierarchy 63
 - messages 199
 - Trx Image wanted? (field) 51
 - Trx Store active? (field) 51
 - Type (field) 126
- ## U
- understanding
 - generic rules 61
 - minimal trading partner 60
 - processes 58
 - rules 58
 - UNKNOWN keyword 61
 - Unpurge panel action 172
 - updating
 - group status 160
 - interchange status 160
 - network profile 65
 - network status 159
 - store status 158
 - translation tables 129
 - validation tables 134
 - Usage indicator (field) 144
 - Use prod usage? (field) 51
 - user
 - action hierarchy 28
 - exit program 37
 - User exit routines (field) 179
 - User ID (field) 90
 - using
 - RACF general services 220
 - type R (reverse) translation tables 124
 - utilities for importing/exporting 190
 - utilizing control number 101
- ## V
- valid store services status codes 165
 - validation tables 38, 119
 - adding 131
 - character set 122
 - description 130
 - security 213
 - updating 134

Validation tables (field) 179
values for translation tables 123
viewing event log entries 195
VSAM 112

W

Work file name (field) 205
working with EDI transactions 139

X

XML (Extensible Markup Language)
 data translation 6
 DTDs 7
 translation 6